H. R. 3580

IN THE SENATE OF THE UNITED STATES

SEPTEMBER 19, 2007 Received

AN ACT

To amend the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act to revise and extend the user-fee programs for prescription drugs and for medical devices, to enhance the postmarket authorities of the Food and Drug Administration with respect to the safety of drugs, and for other purposes.

- 1 Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representa-
- 2 tives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,
- 3 SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE.
- 4 This Act may be cited as the "Food and Drug Ad-
- 5 ministration Amendments Act of 2007".
- 6 SEC. 2. TABLE OF CONTENTS.
- 7 The table of contents for this Act is as follows:
 - Sec. 1. Short title.
 - Sec. 2. Table of contents.

TITLE I—PRESCRIPTION DRUG USER FEE AMENDMENTS OF 2007

- Sec. 101. Short title; references in title; finding.
- Sec. 102. Definitions.
- Sec. 103. Authority to assess and use drug fees.
- Sec. 104. Fees relating to advisory review of prescription-drug television advertising.
- Sec. 105. Reauthorization; reporting requirements.
- Sec. 106. Sunset dates.
- Sec. 107. Effective date.
- Sec. 108. Savings clause.
- Sec. 109. Technical amendment; conforming amendment.

TITLE II—MEDICAL DEVICE USER FEE AMENDMENTS OF 2007

Sec. 201. Short title; references in title; finding.

Subtitle A—Fees Related to Medical Devices

- Sec. 211. Definitions.
- Sec. 212. Authority to assess and use device fees.
- Sec. 213. Reauthorization; reporting requirements.
- Sec. 214. Savings clause.
- Sec. 215. Additional authorization of appropriations for postmarket safety information.
- Sec. 216. Effective date.
- Sec. 217. Sunset clause.

Subtitle B—Amendments Regarding Regulation of Medical Devices

- Sec. 221. Extension of authority for third party review of premarket notification.
- Sec. 222. Registration.
- Sec. 223. Filing of lists of drugs and devices manufactured, prepared, propagated, and compounded by registrants; statements; accompanying disclosures.
- Sec. 224. Electronic registration and listing.
- Sec. 225. Report by Government Accountability Office.
- Sec. 226. Unique device identification system.

- Sec. 227. Frequency of reporting for certain devices.
- Sec. 228. Inspections by accredited persons.
- Sec. 229. Study of nosocomial infections relating to medical devices.
- Sec. 230. Report by the Food and Drug Administration regarding labeling information on the relationship between the use of indoor tanning devices and development of skin cancer or other skin damage.

TITLE III—PEDIATRIC MEDICAL DEVICE SAFETY AND IMPROVEMENT ACT OF 2007

- Sec. 301. Short title.
- Sec. 302. Tracking pediatric device approvals.
- Sec. 303. Modification to humanitarian device exemption.
- Sec. 304. Encouraging pediatric medical device research.
- Sec. 305. Demonstration grants for improving pediatric device availability.
- Sec. 306. Amendments to office of pediatric therapeutics and pediatric advisory committee.
- Sec. 307. Postmarket surveillance.

TITLE IV—PEDIATRIC RESEARCH EQUITY ACT OF 2007

- Sec. 401. Short title.
- Sec. 402. Reauthorization of Pediatric Research Equity Act.
- Sec. 403. Establishment of internal committee.
- Sec. 404. Government Accountability Office report.

TITLE V—BEST PHARMACEUTICALS FOR CHILDREN ACT OF 2007

- Sec. 501. Short title.
- Sec. 502. Reauthorization of Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act.
- Sec. 503. Training of pediatric pharmacologists.

TITLE VI—REAGAN-UDALL FOUNDATION

- Sec. 601. The Reagan-Udall Foundation for the Food and Drug Administration.
- Sec. 602. Office of the Chief Scientist.
- Sec. 603. Critical path public-private partnerships.

TITLE VII—CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

Sec. 701. Conflicts of interest.

TITLE VIII—CLINICAL TRIAL DATABASES

Sec. 801. Expanded clinical trial registry data bank.

TITLE IX—ENHANCED AUTHORITIES REGARDING POSTMARKET SAFETY OF DRUGS

Subtitle A—Postmarket Studies and Surveillance

- Sec. 901. Postmarket studies and clinical trials regarding human drugs; risk evaluation and mitigation strategies.
- Sec. 902. Enforcement.
- Sec. 903. No effect on withdrawal or suspension of approval.
- Sec. 904. Benefit-risk assessments.
- Sec. 905. Active postmarket risk identification and analysis.

- Sec. 906. Statement for inclusion in direct-to-consumer advertisements of drugs.
- Sec. 907. No effect on veterinary medicine.
- Sec. 908. Authorization of appropriations.
- Sec. 909. Effective date and applicability.

Subtitle B—Other Provisions to Ensure Drug Safety and Surveillance

- Sec. 911. Clinical trial guidance for antibiotic drugs.
- Sec. 912. Prohibition against food to which drugs or biological products have been added.
- Sec. 913. Assuring pharmaceutical safety.
- Sec. 914. Citizen petitions and petitions for stay of agency action.
- Sec. 915. Postmarket drug safety information for patients and providers.
- Sec. 916. Action package for approval.
- Sec. 917. Risk communication.
- Sec. 918. Referral to advisory committee.
- Sec. 919. Response to the institute of medicine.
- Sec. 920. Database for authorized generic drugs.
- Sec. 921. Adverse drug reaction reports and postmarket safety.

TITLE X—FOOD SAFETY

- Sec. 1001. Findings.
- Sec. 1002. Ensuring the safety of pet food.
- Sec. 1003. Ensuring efficient and effective communications during a recall.
- Sec. 1004. State and Federal Cooperation.
- Sec. 1005. Reportable Food Registry.
- Sec. 1006. Enhanced aquaculture and seafood inspection.
- Sec. 1007. Consultation regarding genetically engineered seafood products.
- Sec. 1008. Sense of Congress.
- Sec. 1009. Annual report to Congress.
- Sec. 1010. Publication of annual reports.
- Sec. 1011. Rule of construction.

TITLE XI—OTHER PROVISIONS

Subtitle A—In General

- Sec. 1101. Policy on the review and clearance of scientific articles published by FDA employees.
- Sec. 1102. Priority review to encourage treatments for tropical diseases.
- Sec. 1103. Improving genetic test safety and quality.
- Sec. 1104. NIH Technical amendments.
- Sec. 1105. Severability clause.

Subtitle B—Antibiotic Access and Innovation

- Sec. 1111. Identification of clinically susceptible concentrations of antimicrobials.
- Sec. 1112. Orphan antibiotic drugs.
- Sec. 1113. Exclusivity of certain drugs containing single enantiomers.
- Sec. 1114. Report.

1 TITLE I—PRESCRIPTION DRUG

2 USER FEE AMENDMENTS OF 2007

- 3 SEC. 101. SHORT TITLE; REFERENCES IN TITLE; FINDING.
- 4 (a) Short Title.—This title may be cited as the
- 5 "Prescription Drug User Fee Amendments of 2007".
- 6 (b) References in Title.—Except as otherwise
- 7 specified, amendments made by this title to a section or
- 8 other provision of law are amendments to such section or
- 9 other provision of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic
- 10 Act (21 U.S.C. 301 et seq.).
- 11 (c) FINDING.—The Congress finds that the fees au-
- 12 thorized by the amendments made in this title will be dedi-
- 13 cated toward expediting the drug development process and
- 14 the process for the review of human drug applications, in-
- 15 cluding postmarket drug safety activities, as set forth in
- 16 the goals identified for purposes of part 2 of subchapter
- 17 C of chapter VII of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic
- 18 Act, in the letters from the Secretary of Health and
- 19 Human Services to the Chairman of the Committee on
- 20 Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate and
- 21 the Chairman of the Committee on Energy and Commerce
- 22 of the House of Representatives, as set forth in the Con-
- 23 gressional Record.
- 24 SEC. 102. DEFINITIONS.
- 25 Section 735 (21 U.S.C. 379g) is amended—

1	(1) in the matter before paragraph (1), by
2	striking "For purposes of this subchapter" and in-
3	serting "For purposes of this part";
4	(2) in paragraph (1)—
5	(A) in subparagraph (A), by striking
6	"505(b)(1)," and inserting "505(b), or";
7	(B) by striking subparagraph (B);
8	(C) by redesignating subparagraph (C) as
9	subparagraph (B); and
10	(D) in the matter following subparagraph
11	(B), as so redesignated, by striking "subpara-
12	graph (C)" and inserting "subparagraph (B)"
13	(3) in paragraph (3)(C)—
14	(A) by striking "505(j)(7)(A)" and insert-
15	ing "505(j)(7)(A) (not including the discon-
16	tinued section of such list)"; and
17	(B) by inserting before the period "(not in-
18	cluding the discontinued section of such list)"
19	(4) in paragraph (4), by inserting before the pe-
20	riod at the end the following: "(such as capsules
21	tablets, or lyophilized products before reconstitu-
22	tion)";
23	(5) by amending paragraph (6)(F) to read as
24	follows.

1	"(F) Postmarket safety activities with re-
2	spect to drugs approved under human drug ap-
3	plications or supplements, including the fol-
4	lowing activities:
5	"(i) Collecting, developing, and re-
6	viewing safety information on approved
7	drugs, including adverse event reports.
8	"(ii) Developing and using improved
9	adverse-event data-collection systems, in-
10	cluding information technology systems.
11	"(iii) Developing and using improved
12	analytical tools to assess potential safety
13	problems, including access to external data
14	bases.
15	"(iv) Implementing and enforcing sec-
16	tion 505(o) (relating to postapproval stud-
17	ies and clinical trials and labeling changes)
18	and section 505(p) (relating to risk evalua-
19	tion and mitigation strategies).
20	"(v) Carrying out section 505(k)(5)
21	(relating to adverse event reports and
22	postmarket safety activities).";
23	(6) in paragraph (8)—

1	(A) by striking "April of the preceding fis-
2	cal year" and inserting "October of the pre-
3	ceding fiscal year"; and
4	(B) by striking "April 1997" and inserting
5	"October 1996";
6	(7) by redesignating paragraph (9) as para-
7	graph (11); and
8	(8) by inserting after paragraph (8) the fol-
9	lowing paragraphs:
10	"(9) The term 'person' includes an affiliate
11	thereof.
12	"(10) The term 'active', with respect to a com-
13	mercial investigational new drug application, means
14	such an application to which information was sub-
15	mitted during the relevant period.".
16	SEC. 103. AUTHORITY TO ASSESS AND USE DRUG FEES.
17	(a) Types of Fees.—Section 736(a) (21 U.S.C.
18	379h(a)) is amended—
19	(1) in the matter preceding paragraph (1), by
20	striking "2003" and inserting "2008";
21	(2) in paragraph (1)—
22	(A) in subparagraph (D)—
23	(i) in the heading, by inserting "OR
24	WITHDRAWN BEFORE FILING" after "RE-
25	FUSED FOR FILING'': and

1	(ii) by inserting before the period at
2	the end the following: "or withdrawn with-
3	out a waiver before filing";
4	(B) by redesignating subparagraphs (E)
5	and (F) as subparagraphs (F) and (G), respec-
6	tively; and
7	(C) by inserting after subparagraph (D)
8	the following:
9	"(E) FEES FOR APPLICATIONS PRE-
10	VIOUSLY REFUSED FOR FILING OR WITHDRAWN
11	BEFORE FILING.—A human drug application or
12	supplement that was submitted but was refused
13	for filing, or was withdrawn before being ac-
14	cepted or refused for filing, shall be subject to
15	the full fee under subparagraph (A) upon being
16	resubmitted or filed over protest, unless the fee
17	is waived or reduced under subsection (d).";
18	and
19	(3) in paragraph (2)—
20	(A) in subparagraph (A), by striking "sub-
21	paragraph (B)" and inserting "subparagraphs
22	(B) and (C)"; and
23	(B) by adding at the end the following:
24	"(C) Special rules for positron emis-
25	SION TOMOGRAPHY DRUGS.—

1	"(i) In general.—Except as pro-
2	vided in clause (ii), each person who is
3	named as the applicant in an approved
4	human drug application for a positron
5	emission tomography drug shall be subject
6	under subparagraph (A) to one-sixth of an
7	annual establishment fee with respect to
8	each such establishment identified in the
9	application as producing positron emission
10	tomography drugs under the approved ap-
11	plication.
12	"(ii) Exception from annual es-
13	TABLISHMENT FEE.—Each person who is
14	named as the applicant in an application
15	described in clause (i) shall not be assessed
16	an annual establishment fee for a fiscal
17	year if the person certifies to the Sec-
18	retary, at a time specified by the Secretary
19	and using procedures specified by the Sec-
20	retary, that—
21	"(I) the person is a not-for-profit
22	medical center that has only 1 estab-
23	lishment for the production of
24	positron emission tomography drugs;
25	and

1	"(II) at least 95 percent of the
2	total number of doses of each positron
3	emission tomography drug produced
4	by such establishment during such fis-
5	cal year will be used within the med-
6	ical center.
7	"(iii) Definition.—For purposes of
8	this subparagraph, the term 'positron
9	emission tomography drug' has the mean-
10	ing given to the term 'compounded
11	positron emission tomography drug' in sec-
12	tion 201(ii), except that paragraph (1)(B)
13	of such section shall not apply.".
14	(b) Fee Revenue Amounts.—Section 736(b) (21
15	U.S.C. 379h(b)) is amended to read as follows:
16	"(b) Fee Revenue Amounts.—
17	"(1) In general.—For each of the fiscal years
18	2008 through 2012, fees under subsection (a) shall,
19	except as provided in subsections (c), (d), (f), and
20	(g), be established to generate a total revenue
21	amount under such subsection that is equal to the
22	sum of—
23	"(A) \$392.783.000; and

1	"(B) an amount equal to the modified
2	workload adjustment factor for fiscal year 2007
3	(as determined under paragraph (3)).
4	"(2) Types of fees.—Of the total revenue
5	amount determined for a fiscal year under para-
6	graph (1)—
7	"(A) one-third shall be derived from fees
8	under subsection (a)(1) (relating to human
9	drug applications and supplements);
10	"(B) one-third shall be derived from fees
11	under subsection (a)(2) (relating to prescription
12	drug establishments); and
13	"(C) one-third shall be derived from fees
14	under subsection (a)(3) (relating to prescription
15	drug products).
16	"(3) Modified workload adjustment fac-
17	TOR FOR FISCAL YEAR 2007.—For purposes of
18	paragraph (1)(B), the Secretary shall determine the
19	modified workload adjustment factor by determining
20	the dollar amount that results from applying the
21	methodology that was in effect under subsection
22	(e)(2) for fiscal year 2007 to the amount
23	\$354,893,000, except that, with respect to the por-
24	tion of such determination that is based on the
25	change in the total number of commercial investiga-

1	tional new drug applications, the Secretary shall
2	count the number of such applications that were ac-
3	tive during the most recent 12-month period for
4	which data on such submissions is available.
5	"(4) Additional fee revenues for drug
6	SAFETY.—
7	"(A) IN GENERAL.—For each of the fiscal
8	years 2008 through 2012, paragraph (1)(A)
9	shall be applied by substituting the amount de-
10	termined under subparagraph (B) for
11	'\$392,783,000'.
12	"(B) Amount determined.—For each of
13	the fiscal years 2008 through 2012, the amount
14	determined under this subparagraph is the sum
15	of—
16	"(i) \$392,783,000; plus
17	"(ii)(I) for fiscal year 2008 ,
18	\$25,000,000;
19	"(II) for fiscal year 2009,
20	\$35,000,000;
21	"(III) for fiscal year 2010,
22	\$45,000,000;
23	"(IV) for fiscal year 2011,
24	\$55,000,000; and

1	"(V) for fiscal year 2012,
2	\$65,000,000.".
3	(c) Adjustments to Fees.—
4	(1) Inflation adjustment.—Section
5	736(c)(1) (21 U.S.C. 379h(c)(1)) is amended—
6	(A) in the matter preceding subparagraph
7	(A), by striking "The revenues established in
8	subsection (b)" and inserting "For fiscal year
9	2009 and subsequent fiscal years, the revenues
10	established in subsection (b)";
11	(B) in subparagraph (A), by striking "or"
12	at the end;
13	(C) in subparagraph (B), by striking the
14	period at the end and inserting ", or";
15	(D) by inserting after subparagraph (B)
16	the following:
17	"(C) the average annual change in the
18	cost, per full-time equivalent position of the
19	Food and Drug Administration, of all personnel
20	compensation and benefits paid with respect to
21	such positions for the first 5 years of the pre-
22	ceding 6 fiscal years."; and
23	(E) in the matter following subparagraph
24	(C) (as added by subparagraph (D)), by strik-

1	ing "fiscal year 2003" and inserting "fiscal
2	year 2008".
3	(2) Workload Adjustment.—Section
4	736(c)(2) (21 U.S.C. 379h(c)(2)) is amended—
5	(A) in the matter preceding subparagraph
6	(A), by striking "Beginning with fiscal year
7	2004," and inserting "For fiscal year 2009 and
8	subsequent fiscal years,";
9	(B) in subparagraph (A), in the first sen-
10	tence—
11	(i) by striking "human drug applica-
12	tions," and inserting "human drug applica-
13	tions (adjusted for changes in review ac-
14	tivities, as described in the notice that the
15	Secretary is required to publish in the
16	Federal Register under this subpara-
17	graph),";
18	(ii) by striking "commercial investiga-
19	tional new drug applications,"; and
20	(iii) by inserting before the period the
21	following: ", and the change in the total
22	number of active commercial investiga-
23	tional new drug applications (adjusted for
24	changes in review activities, as so de-
25	scribed) during the most recent 12-month

period for which data on such submissionsis available";

(C) in subparagraph (B), by adding at the end the following: "Any adjustment for changes in review activities made in setting fees and revenue amounts for fiscal year 2009 may not result in the total workload adjustment being more than 2 percentage points higher than it would have been in the absence of the adjustment for changes in review activities."; and

(D) by adding at the end the following:

"(C) The Secretary shall contract with an independent accounting firm to study the adjustment for changes in review activities applied in setting fees and revenue amounts for fiscal year 2009 and to make recommendations, if warranted, for future changes in the methodology for calculating the adjustment. After review of the recommendations, the Secretary shall, if warranted, make appropriate changes to the methodology, and the changes shall be effective for each of the fiscal years 2010 through 2012. The Secretary shall not make any adjustment for changes in review activities for any

1	fiscal year after 2009 unless such study has
2	been completed.".
3	(3) Rent and rent-related cost adjust-
4	MENT.—Section 736(c) (21 U.S.C. 379h(c)) is
5	amended—
6	(A) by redesignating paragraphs (3), (4),
7	and (5) as paragraphs (4), (5), and (6), respec-
8	tively; and
9	(B) by inserting after paragraph (2) the
10	following:
11	"(3) Rent and rent-related cost adjust-
12	MENT.—For fiscal year 2010 and each subsequent
13	fiscal year, the Secretary shall, before making ad-
14	justments under paragraphs (1) and (2), decrease
15	the fee revenue amount established in subsection (b)
16	if actual costs paid for rent and rent-related ex-
17	penses for the preceding fiscal year are less than es-
18	timates made for such year in fiscal year 2006. Any
19	reduction made under this paragraph shall not ex-
20	ceed the amount by which such costs fall below the
21	estimates made in fiscal year 2006 for such fiscal
22	year, and shall not exceed \$11,721,000 for any fiscal
23	year.".
24	(4) Final year adjustment.—Paragraph (4)
25	of section 736(c) (21 U.S.C. 379h(c)), as redesig-

nated by paragraph (3)(A), is amended to read as follows:

"(4) Final year adjustment.—

3

4

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

"(A) Increase in fees.—For fiscal year 2012, the Secretary may, in addition to adjustments under this paragraph and paragraphs (1), (2), and (3), further increase the fee revenues and fees established in subsection (b) if such an adjustment is necessary to provide for not more than 3 months of operating reserves of carryover user fees for the process for the review of human drug applications for the first 3 months of fiscal year 2013. If such an adjustment is necessary, the rationale for the amount of the increase shall be contained in the annual notice establishing fee revenues and fees for fiscal year 2012. If the Secretary has carryover balances for such process in excess of 3 months of such operating reserves, the adjustment under this subparagraph shall not be made.

"(B) Decrease in fees.—

"(i) IN GENERAL.—For fiscal year 2012, the Secretary may, in addition to adjustments under this paragraph and paragraphs (1), (2), and (3), decrease the

1 fee revenues and fees established in sub-2 section (b) by the amount determined in 3 clause (ii), if, for fiscal year 2009 or 2010— "(I) the amount of the total ap-6 propriations for the Food and Drug 7 Administration for such fiscal year 8 (excluding the amount of fees appro-9 priated for such fiscal year) exceeds 10 the amount of the total appropriations 11 for the Food and Drug Administra-12 tion for fiscal year 2008 (excluding 13 the amount of fees appropriated for 14 such fiscal year), adjusted as provided 15 under paragraph (1); and 16 "(II) the amount of the total ap-17 propriations expended for the process 18 for the review of human drug applica-19 tions at the Food and Drug Adminis-20 tration for such fiscal year (excluding 21 the amount of fees appropriated for 22 such fiscal year) exceeds the amount 23 of appropriations expended for the 24 process for the review of human drug

applications at the Food and Drug

1	Administration for fiscal year 2008
2	(excluding the amount of fees appro-
3	priated for such fiscal year), adjusted
4	as provided under paragraph (1).
5	"(ii) Amount of decrease.—The
6	amount determined in this clause is the
7	lesser of—
8	"(I) the amount equal to the sum
9	of the amounts that, for each of fiscal
10	years 2009 and 2010, is the lesser
11	of—
12	"(aa) the excess amount de-
13	scribed in clause (i)(II) for such
14	fiscal year; or
15	"(bb) the amount specified
16	in subsection (b)(4)(B)(ii) for
17	such fiscal year; or
18	"(II) \$65,000,000.
19	"(iii) Limitations.—
20	"(I) FISCAL YEAR CONDITION.—
21	In making the determination under
22	clause (ii), an amount described in
23	subclause (I) of such clause for fiscal
24	vear 2009 or 2010 shall be taken into

1	account only if subclauses (I) and (II)
2	of clause (i) apply to such fiscal year.
3	"(II) RELATION TO SUBPARA-
4	GRAPH (A).—The Secretary shall limit
5	any decrease under this paragraph if
6	such a limitation is necessary to pro-
7	vide for the 3 months of operating re-
8	serves described in subparagraph
9	(A).".
10	(5) Limit.—Paragraph (5) of section 736(c)
11	(21 U.S.C. 379h(c)), as redesignated by paragraph
12	(3)(A), is amended by striking "2002" and inserting
13	"2007".
14	(d) Fee Waiver or Reduction.—Section 736(d)
15	(21 U.S.C. 379h(d)) is amended—
16	(1) in paragraph (1), in the matter preceding
17	subparagraph (A)—
18	(A) by inserting after "The Secretary shall
19	grant" the following: "to a person who is
20	named as the applicant in a human drug appli-
21	cation"; and
22	(B) by inserting "to that person" after
23	"one or more fees assessed";
24	(2) by redesignating paragraphs (2) and (3) as
25	paragraphs (3) and (4), respectively;

- 1 (3) by inserting after paragraph (1) the following:
- "(2) Considerations.—In determining whether to grant a waiver or reduction of a fee under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall consider only the circumstances and assets of the applicant involved and any affiliate of the applicant."; and
 - (4) in paragraph (4) (as redesignated by paragraph (2)), in subparagraph (A), by inserting before the period the following: ", and that does not have a drug product that has been approved under a human drug application and introduced or delivered for introduction into interstate commerce".
 - (e) CREDITING AND AVAILABILITY OF FEES.—
 - (1) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.— Section 736(g)(3) (21 U.S.C. 379h(g)(3)) is amended to read as follows:
 - "(3) Authorization of appropriations.—
 For each of the fiscal years 2008 through 2012, there is authorized to be appropriated for fees under this section an amount equal to the total revenue amount determined under subsection (b) for the fiscal year, as adjusted or otherwise affected under subsection (c) and paragraph (4) of this subsection."

- 1 (2) Offset.—Section 736(g)(4) (21 U.S.C. 2 379h(g)(4)) is amended to read as follows:
- 3 "(4) Offset.—If the sum of the cumulative amount of fees collected under this section for the 5 fiscal years 2008 through 2010 and the amount of 6 fees estimated to be collected under this section for 7 fiscal year 2011 exceeds the cumulative amount ap-8 propriated under paragraph (3) for the fiscal years 9 2008 through 2011, the excess shall be credited to 10 the appropriation account of the Food and Drug Ad-11 ministration as provided in paragraph (1), and shall 12 be subtracted from the amount of fees that would 13 otherwise be authorized to be collected under this 14 section pursuant to appropriation Acts for fiscal 15 year 2012.".
- 16 (f) EXEMPTION FOR ORPHAN DRUGS.—Section 736 17 (21 U.S.C. 379h) is further amended by adding at the 18 end the following:
- 19 "(k) Orphan Drugs.—
- "(1) EXEMPTION.—A drug designated under section 526 for a rare disease or condition and approved under section 505 or under section 351 of the Public Health Service Act shall be exempt from product and establishment fees under this section, if the drug meets all of the following conditions:

"(A) The drug meets the public health re-1 2 quirements contained in this Act as such re-3 quirements are applied to requests for waivers 4 for product and establishment fees. 5 "(B) The drug is owned or licensed and is 6 marketed by a company that had less than 7 \$50,000,000 in gross worldwide revenue during 8 the previous year. "(2) EVIDENCE OF QUALIFICATION.—An ex-9 10 emption under paragraph (1) applies with respect to 11 a drug only if the applicant involved submits a cer-12 tification that its gross annual revenues did not ex-13 ceed \$50,000,000 for the preceding 12 months be-14 fore the exemption was requested.". 15 (g) Conforming Amendment.—Section 736(a) (21 U.S.C. 379h(a)) is amended in paragraphs (1)(A)(i), 16 (1)(A)(ii), (2)(A), and (3)(A) by striking "(c)(4)" each17 place such term appears and inserting "(c)(5)". 18 19 (h) TECHNICAL AMENDMENT.— 20 AMENDMENT.—Section (21(1)736(g)(1)21 U.S.C. 379h(g)(1) is amended by striking the first 22 sentence and inserting the following: "Fees author-23 ized under subsection (a) shall be collected and 24 available for obligation only to the extent and in the

amount provided in advance in appropriations Acts.

1	Such fees are authorized to remain available until
2	expended.".
3	(2) Effective date.—Paragraph (1) shall
4	take effect as if included in section 504 of the Pre-
5	scription Drug User Fee Amendments of 2002
6	(Public Law 107–188; 116 Stat. 687).
7	SEC. 104. FEES RELATING TO ADVISORY REVIEW OF PRE-
8	SCRIPTION-DRUG TELEVISION ADVERTISING.
9	Part 2 of subchapter C of chapter VII (21 U.S.C.
10	379g et seq.) is amended by adding after section 736 the
11	following:
12	"SEC. 736A. FEES RELATING TO ADVISORY REVIEW OF PRE-
13	SCRIPTION-DRUG TELEVISION ADVERTISING.
14	"(a) Types of Direct-to-Consumer Television
15	Advertisement Review Fees.—Beginning in fiscal
16	year 2008, the Secretary shall assess and collect fees in
17	accordance with this section as follows:
18	"(1) Advisory review fee.—
19	"(A) IN GENERAL.—With respect to a pro-
20	posed direct-to-consumer television advertise-
21	ment (referred to in this section as a 'DTC ad-
22	vertisement'), each person that on or after Oc-
23	tober 1, 2007, submits such an advertisement
24	for advisory review by the Secretary prior to its

	- v
1	vided in subparagraph (B), be subject to a fee
2	established under subsection (c)(3).
3	"(B) Exception for required submis-
4	SIONS.—A DTC advertisement that is required
5	to be submitted to the Secretary prior to initial
6	public dissemination is not subject to a fee
7	under subparagraph (A) unless the sponsor des-
8	ignates the submission as a submission for advi-
9	sory review.
10	"(C) NOTICE TO SECRETARY OF NUMBER
11	OF ADVERTISEMENTS.—Not later than June 1
12	of each fiscal year, the Secretary shall publish
13	a notice in the Federal Register requesting any
14	person to notify the Secretary within 30 days of
15	the number of DTC advertisements the person
16	intends to submit for advisory review in the
17	next fiscal year. Notwithstanding the preceding
18	sentence, for fiscal year 2008, the Secretary
19	shall publish such a notice in the Federal Reg-
20	ister not later than 30 days after the date of
21	the enactment of the Food and Drug Adminis-
22	tration Amendments Act of 2007.
23	"(D) Payment.—
24	"(i) In general.—The fee required

by subparagraph (A) (referred to in this

2

3

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

section as 'an advisory review fee') shall be due not later than October 1 of the fiscal year in which the DTC advertisement involved is intended to be submitted for advisory review, subject to subparagraph (F)(i). Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the advisory review fee for any DTC advertisement that is intended to be submitted for advisory review during fiscal year 2008 shall be due not later than 120 days after the date of the enactment of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments of 2007 or an earlier date as specified by the Secretary.

"(ii) Effect of Submission.—Notification of the Secretary under subparagraph (C) of the number of DTC advertisements a person intends to submit for advisory review is a legally binding commitment by that person to pay the annual advisory review fee for that number of submissions on or before October 1 of the fiscal year in which the advertisement is intended to be submitted. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the commitment

1	shall be a legally binding commitment by
2	that person to pay the annual advisory re-
3	view fee for that number of submissions
4	for fiscal year 2008 by the date specified
5	in clause (i).
6	"(iii) Notice regarding carryover
7	SUBMISSIONS.—In making a notification
8	under subparagraph (C), the person in-
9	volved shall in addition notify the Sec-
10	retary if under subparagraph (F)(i) the
11	person intends to submit a DTC advertise-
12	ment for which the advisory review fee has
13	already been paid. If the person does not
14	so notify the Secretary, each DTC adver-
15	tisement submitted by the person for advi-
16	sory review in the fiscal year involved shall
17	be subject to the advisory review fee.
18	"(E) Modification of advisory review
19	FEE.—
20	"(i) Late payment.—If a person has
21	submitted a notification under subpara-
22	graph (C) with respect to a fiscal year and
23	has not paid all advisory review fees due
24	under subparagraph (D) not later than
25	November 1 of such fiscal year (or, in the

1 case of such a notification submitted with 2 respect to fiscal year 2008, not later than 3 150 days after the date of the enactment of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007 or an earlier 6 date specified by the Secretary), the fees 7 shall be regarded as late and an increase 8 in the amount of fees applies in accordance 9 with this clause, notwithstanding any other 10 provision of this section. For such person, 11 all advisory review fees for such fiscal year 12 shall be due and payable 20 days before 13 any direct-to-consumer advertisement is 14 submitted to the Secretary for advisory re-15 view, and each such fee shall be equal to 16 150 percent of the fee that otherwise 17 would have applied pursuant to subsection 18 (c)(3).19

"(ii) EXCEEDING IDENTIFIED NUM-BER OF SUBMISSIONS.—If a person submits a number of DTC advertisements for advisory review in a fiscal year that exceeds the number identified by the person under subparagraph (C), an increase in the amount of fees applies under this clause

20

21

22

23

24

for each submission in excess of such number, notwithstanding any other provision of this section. For each such DTC advertisement, the advisory review fee shall be due and payable 20 days before the advertisement is submitted to the Secretary, and the fee shall be equal to 150 percent of the fee that otherwise would have applied pursuant to subsection (c)(3).

"(F) Limits.—

"(i) Submissions.—For each advisory review fee paid by a person for a fiscal year, the person is entitled to acceptance for advisory review by the Secretary of one DTC advertisement and acceptance of one resubmission for advisory review of the same advertisement. The advertisement shall be submitted for review in the fiscal year for which the fee was assessed, except that a person may carry over not more than one paid advisory review submission to the next fiscal year. Resubmissions may be submitted without regard to the fiscal year of the initial advisory review submission.

1	"(ii) No refunds.—Except as pro-
2	vided by subsections (d)(4) and (f), fees
3	paid under this section shall not be re-
4	funded.
5	"(iii) No waivers, exemptions, or
6	REDUCTIONS.—The Secretary shall not
7	grant a waiver, exemption, or reduction of
8	any fees due or payable under this section.
9	"(iv) Right to advisory review
10	NOT TRANSFERABLE.—The right to an ad-
11	visory review under this paragraph is not
12	transferable, except to a successor in inter-
13	est.
14	"(2) Operating reserve fee.—
15	"(A) IN GENERAL.—Each person that on
16	or after October 1, 2007, is assessed an advi-
17	sory review fee under paragraph (1) shall be
18	subject to fee established under subsection
19	(d)(2) (referred to in this section as an 'oper-
20	ating reserve fee') for the first fiscal year in
21	which an advisory review fee is assessed to such
22	person. The person is not subject to an oper-

ating reserve fee for any other fiscal year.

1	"(B) Payment.—Except as provided in
2	subparagraph (C), the operating reserve fee
3	shall be due no later than—
4	"(i) October 1 of the first fiscal year
5	in which the person is required to pay an
6	advisory review fee under paragraph (1);
7	or
8	"(ii) for fiscal year 2008, 120 days
9	after the date of the enactment of the
10	Food and Drug Administration Amend-
11	ments Act of 2007 or an earlier date speci-
12	fied by the Secretary.
13	"(C) LATE NOTICE OF SUBMISSION.—If, in
14	the first fiscal year of a person's participation
15	in the program under this section, that person
16	submits any DTC advertisements for advisory
17	review that are in excess of the number identi-
18	fied by that person in response to the Federal
19	Register notice described in subsection
20	(a)(1)(C), that person shall pay an operating
21	reserve fee for each of those advisory reviews
22	equal to the advisory review fee for each sub-
23	mission established under paragraph (1)(E)(ii).
24	Fees required by this subparagraph shall be in
25	addition to any fees required by subparagraph

1	(A). Fees under this subparagraph shall be due
2	20 days before any DTC advertisement is sub-
3	mitted by such person to the Secretary for advi-
4	sory review.
5	"(D) Late payment.—
6	"(i) In General.—Notwithstanding
7	subparagraph (B), and subject to clause
8	(ii), an operating reserve fee shall be re-
9	garded as late if the person required to
10	pay the fee has not paid the complete oper-
11	ating reserve fee by—
12	"(I) for fiscal year 2008, 150
13	days after the date of the enactment
14	of the Food and Drug Administration
15	Amendments Act of 2007 or an ear-
16	lier date specified by the Secretary; or
17	"(II) in any subsequent year, No-
18	vember 1.
19	"(ii) Complete payment.—The
20	complete operating reserve fee shall be due
21	and payable 20 days before any DTC ad-
22	vertisement is submitted by such person to
23	the Secretary for advisory review.
24	"(iii) Amount.—Notwithstanding any
25	other provision of this section, an oper-

1	ating reserve fee that is regarded as late
2	under this subparagraph shall be equal to
3	150 percent of the operating reserve fee
4	that otherwise would have applied pursu-
5	ant to subsection (d).
6	"(b) Advisory Review Fee Revenue Amounts.—
7	Fees under subsection (a)(1) shall be established to gen-
8	erate revenue amounts of \$6,250,000 for each of fiscal
9	years 2008 through 2012, as adjusted pursuant to sub-
10	sections (c) and (g)(4).
11	"(c) Adjustments.—
12	"(1) Inflation adjustment.—Beginning
13	with fiscal year 2009, the revenues established in
14	subsection (b) shall be adjusted by the Secretary by
15	notice, published in the Federal Register, for a fiscal
16	year to reflect the greater of—
17	"(A) the total percentage change that oc-
18	curred in the Consumer Price Index for all
19	urban consumers (all items; U.S. city average),
20	for the 12-month period ending June 30 pre-
21	ceding the fiscal year for which fees are being
22	established;
23	"(B) the total percentage change for the
24	previous fiscal year in basic pay under the Gen-
25	eral Schedule in accordance with section 5332

of title 5, United States Code, as adjusted by any locality-based comparability payment pursuant to section 5304 of such title for Federal employees stationed in the District of Columbia; or

"(C) the average annual change in the cost, per full-time equivalent position of the Food and Drug Administration, of all personnel compensation and benefits paid with respect to such positions for the first 5 fiscal years of the previous 6 fiscal years.

The adjustment made each fiscal year by this subsection shall be added on a compounded basis to the sum of all adjustments made each fiscal year after fiscal year 2008 under this subsection.

"(2) Workload adjustment.—Beginning with fiscal year 2009, after the fee revenues established in subsection (b) are adjusted for a fiscal year for inflation in accordance with paragraph (1), the fee revenues shall be adjusted further for such fiscal year to reflect changes in the workload of the Secretary with respect to the submission of DTC advertisements for advisory review prior to initial dissemination. With respect to such adjustment:

1	"(A) The adjustment shall be determined
2	by the Secretary based upon the number of
3	DTC advertisements identified pursuant to sub-
4	section (a)(1)(C) for the upcoming fiscal year,
5	excluding allowable previously paid carry over
6	submissions. The adjustment shall be deter-
7	mined by multiplying the number of such adver-
8	tisements projected for that fiscal year that ex-
9	ceeds 150 by $\$27,600$ (adjusted each year be-
10	ginning with fiscal year 2009 for inflation in
11	accordance with paragraph (1)). The Secretary
12	shall publish in the Federal Register the fee
13	revenues and fees resulting from the adjust-
14	ment and the supporting methodologies.
15	"(B) Under no circumstances shall the ad-
16	justment result in fee revenues for a fiscal year
17	that are less than the fee revenues established
18	for the prior fiscal year.
19	"(3) Annual fee setting for advisory re-
20	VIEW.—
21	"(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than August
22	1 of each fiscal year (or, with respect to fiscal
23	year 2008, not later than 90 days after the date

of the enactment of the Food and Drug Admin-

istration Amendments Act of 2007), the Sec-

24

2

3

4

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

retary shall establish for the next fiscal year the DTC advertisement advisory review fee under subsection (a)(1), based on the revenue amounts established under subsection (b), the adjustments provided under paragraphs (1) and (2), and the number of DTC advertisements identified pursuant to subsection (a)(1)(C), excluding allowable previously-paid carry over submissions. The annual advisory review fee shall be established by dividing the fee revenue for a fiscal year (as adjusted pursuant to this subsection) by the number of DTC advertisements so identified, excluding allowable previously-paid carry over submissions under subsection (a)(1)(F)(i).

- "(B) FISCAL YEAR 2008 FEE LIMIT.—Not-withstanding subsection (b) and the adjust-ments pursuant to this subsection, the fee established under subparagraph (A) for fiscal year 2008 may not be more than \$83,000 per submission for advisory review.
- "(C) Annual fee limit.—Notwithstanding subsection (b) and the adjustments pursuant to this subsection, the fee established under subparagraph (A) for a fiscal year after

fiscal year 2008 may not be more than 50 percent more than the fee established for the prior fiscal year.

> "(D) LIMIT.—The total amount of fees obligated for a fiscal year may not exceed the total costs for such fiscal year for the resources allocated for the process for the advisory review of prescription drug advertising.

"(d) OPERATING RESERVES.—

"(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish in the Food and Drug Administration salaries and expenses appropriation account without fiscal year limitation a Direct-to-Consumer Advisory Review Operating Reserve, of at least \$6,250,000 in fiscal year 2008, to continue the program under this section in the event the fees collected in any subsequent fiscal year pursuant to subsection (a)(1) do not generate the fee revenue amount established for that fiscal year.

"(2) FEE SETTING.—The Secretary shall establish the operating reserve fee under subsection (a)(2)(A) for each person required to pay the fee by multiplying the number of DTC advertisements identified by that person pursuant to subsection (a)(1)(C) by the advisory review fee established pur-

- suant to subsection (c)(3) for that fiscal year, except that in no case shall the operating reserve fee assessed be less than the operating reserve fee assessed if the person had first participated in the program under this section in fiscal year 2008.
 - "(3) USE OF OPERATING RESERVE.—The Secretary may use funds from the reserves only to the extent necessary in any fiscal year to make up the difference between the fee revenue amount established for that fiscal year under subsections (b) and (c) and the amount of fees actually collected for that fiscal year pursuant to subsection (a)(1), or to pay costs of ending the program under this section if it is terminated pursuant to subsection (f) or not reauthorized beyond fiscal year 2012.
 - "(4) Refund of operating reserves.—
 Within 120 days after the end of fiscal year 2012, or if the program under this section ends early pursuant to subsection (f), the Secretary, after setting aside sufficient operating reserve amounts to terminate the program under this section, shall refund all amounts remaining in the operating reserve on a prorata basis to each person that paid an operating reserve fee assessment. In no event shall the refund to any person exceed the total amount of operating re-

- 1 serve fees paid by such person pursuant to sub-
- 2 section (a)(2).
- 3 "(e) Effect of Failure To Pay Fees.—Notwith-
- 4 standing any other requirement, a submission for advisory
- 5 review of a DTC advertisement submitted by a person sub-
- 6 ject to fees under subsection (a) shall be considered incom-
- 7 plete and shall not be accepted for review by the Secretary
- 8 until all fees owed by such person under this section have
- 9 been paid.
- 10 "(f) Effect of Inadequate Funding of Pro-
- 11 GRAM.—
- "(1) Initial funding.—If on November 1,
- 13 2007, or 120 days after the date of the enactment
- of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments
- 15 Act of 2007, whichever is later, the Secretary has
- not received at least \$11,250,000 in advisory review
- fees and operating reserve fees combined, the pro-
- gram under this section shall not commence and all
- 19 collected fees shall be refunded.
- 20 "(2) Later fiscal years.—Beginning in fis-
- cal year 2009, if, on November 1 of the fiscal year,
- the combination of the operating reserves, annual fee
- revenues from that fiscal year, and unobligated fee
- 24 revenues from prior fiscal years falls below
- \$9,000,000, adjusted for inflation (as described in

subsection (c)(1)), the program under this section shall terminate, and the Secretary shall notify all participants, retain any money from the unused advisory review fees and the operating reserves needed to terminate the program, and refund the remainder of the unused fees and operating reserves. To the extent required to terminate the program, the Secretary shall first use unobligated advisory review fee revenues from prior fiscal years, then the operating reserves, and finally, unused advisory review fees from the relevant fiscal year.

"(g) Crediting and Availability of Fees.—

"(1) IN GENERAL.—Fees authorized under subsection (a) shall be collected and available for obligation only to the extent and in the amount provided in advance in appropriations Acts. Such fees are authorized to remain available until expended. Such sums as may be necessary may be transferred from the Food and Drug Administration salaries and expenses appropriation account without fiscal year limitation to such appropriation account for salaries and expenses with such fiscal year limitation. The sums transferred shall be available solely for the process for the advisory review of prescription drug advertising.

1	"(2) Collections and appropriation
2	ACTS.—
3	"(A) In general.—The fees authorized
4	by this section—
5	"(i) shall be retained in each fiscal
6	year in an amount not to exceed the
7	amount specified in appropriation Acts, or
8	otherwise made available for obligation for
9	such fiscal year; and
10	"(ii) shall be available for obligation
11	only if the amounts appropriated as budget
12	authority for such fiscal year are sufficient
13	to support a number of full-time equivalent
14	review employees that is not fewer than the
15	number of such employees supported in fis-
16	cal year 2007.
17	"(B) Review employees.—For purposes
18	of subparagraph (A)(ii), the term 'full-time
19	equivalent review employees' means the total
20	combined number of full-time equivalent em-
21	ployees in—
22	"(i) the Center for Drug Evaluation
23	and Research, Division of Drug Marketing,
24	Advertising, and Communications, Food
25	and Drug Administration; and

"(ii) the Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research, Advertising and Promotional Labeling Branch, Food and Drug
Administration.

- "(3) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—
 For each of the fiscal years 2008 through 2012, there is authorized to be appropriated for fees under this section an amount equal to the total revenue amount determined under subsection (b) for the fiscal year, as adjusted pursuant to subsection (c) and paragraph (4) of this subsection, plus amounts collected for the reserve fund under subsection (d).
- "(4) Offset.—Any amount of fees collected for a fiscal year under this section that exceeds the amount of fees specified in appropriation Acts for such fiscal year shall be credited to the appropriation account of the Food and Drug Administration as provided in paragraph (1), and shall be subtracted from the amount of fees that would otherwise be collected under this section pursuant to appropriation Acts for a subsequent fiscal year.
- 22 "(h) Definitions.—For purposes of this section:
 - "(1) The term 'advisory review' means reviewing and providing advisory comments on DTC advertisements regarding compliance of a proposed adver-

- tisement with the requirements of this Act prior toits initial public dissemination.
- 3 "(2) The term 'advisory review fee' has the 4 meaning indicated for such term in subsection 5 (a)(1)(D).
 - "(3) The term 'carry over submission' means a submission for an advisory review for which a fee was paid in one fiscal year that is submitted for review in the following fiscal year.
 - "(4) The term 'direct-to-consumer television advertisement' means an advertisement for a prescription drug product (as defined in section 735(3)) intended to be displayed on any television channel for less than 3 minutes.
 - "(5) The term 'DTC advertisement' has the meaning indicated for such term in subsection (a)(1)(A).
 - "(6) The term 'operating reserve fee' has the meaning indicated for such term in subsection (a)(2)(A).
 - "(7) The term 'person' includes an individual, partnership, corporation, and association, and any affiliate thereof or successor in interest.
- 24 "(8) The term 'process for the advisory review 25 of prescription drug advertising' means the activities

1 necessary to review and provide advisory comments 2 on DTC advertisements prior to public dissemination 3 and, to the extent the Secretary has additional staff resources available under the program under this 5 section that are not necessary for the advisory re-6 view of DTC advertisements, the activities necessary 7 to review and provide advisory comments on other 8 proposed advertisements and promotional material 9 prior to public dissemination.

- "(9) The term 'resources allocated for the process for the advisory review of prescription drug advertising' means the expenses incurred in connection with the process for the advisory review of prescription drug advertising for—
 - "(A) officers and employees of the Food and Drug Administration, contractors of the Food and Drug Administration, advisory committees, and costs related to such officers, employees, and committees, and to contracts with such contractors;
 - "(B) management of information, and the acquisition, maintenance, and repair of computer resources;
- "(C) leasing, maintenance, renovation, and
 repair of facilities and acquisition, maintenance,

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

1	and repair of fixtures, furniture, scientific
2	equipment, and other necessary materials and
3	supplies;
4	"(D) collection of fees under this section
5	and accounting for resources allocated for the
6	advisory review of prescription drug advertising
7	and
8	"(E) terminating the program under this
9	section pursuant to subsection (f)(2) if that be-
10	comes necessary.
11	"(10) The term 'resubmission' means a subse-
12	quent submission for advisory review of a direct-to-
13	consumer television advertisement that has been re-
14	vised in response to the Secretary's comments on an
15	original submission. A resubmission may not intro-
16	duce significant new concepts or creative themes into
17	the television advertisement.
18	"(11) The term 'submission for advisory review
19	means an original submission of a direct-to-con-
20	sumer television advertisement for which the sponsor
21	voluntarily requests advisory comments before the

advertisement is publicly disseminated.".

1 SEC. 105. REAUTHORIZATION; REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.

- 2 Part 2 of subchapter C of chapter VII (21 U.S.C.
- 3 379g et seq.), as amended by section 104, is further
- 4 amended by inserting after section 736A the following:
- 5 "SEC. 736B. REAUTHORIZATION; REPORTING REQUIRE-
- 6 MENTS.
- 7 "(a) Performance Report.—Beginning with fiscal
- 8 year 2008, not later than 120 days after the end of each
- 9 fiscal year for which fees are collected under this part,
- 10 the Secretary shall prepare and submit to the Committee
- 11 on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives
- 12 and the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and
- 13 Pensions of the Senate a report concerning the progress
- 14 of the Food and Drug Administration in achieving the
- 15 goals identified in the letters described in section 101(c)
- 16 of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act
- 17 of 2007 during such fiscal year and the future plans of
- 18 the Food and Drug Administration for meeting the goals.
- 19 The report for a fiscal year shall include information on
- 20 all previous cohorts for which the Secretary has not given
- 21 a complete response on all human drug applications and
- 22 supplements in the cohort.
- 23 "(b) FISCAL REPORT.—Beginning with fiscal year
- 24 2008, not later than 120 days after the end of each fiscal
- 25 year for which fees are collected under this part, the Sec-
- 26 retary shall prepare and submit to the Committee on En-

1	ergy and Commerce of the House of Representatives and
2	the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pen-
3	sions of the Senate a report on the implementation of the
4	authority for such fees during such fiscal year and the
5	use, by the Food and Drug Administration, of the fees
6	collected for such fiscal year.
7	"(c) Public Availability.—The Secretary shall
8	make the reports required under subsections (a) and (b)
9	available to the public on the Internet Web site of the
10	Food and Drug Administration.
11	"(d) Reauthorization.—
12	"(1) Consultation.—In developing rec-
13	ommendations to present to the Congress with re-
14	spect to the goals, and plans for meeting the goals
15	for the process for the review of human drug appli-
16	cations for the first 5 fiscal years after fiscal year
17	2012, and for the reauthorization of this part for
18	such fiscal years, the Secretary shall consult with—
19	"(A) the Committee on Energy and Com-
20	merce of the House of Representatives;
21	"(B) the Committee on Health, Education
22	Labor, and Pensions of the Senate;
23	"(C) scientific and academic experts;
24	"(D) health care professionals;

1	"(E) representatives of patient and con-
2	sumer advocacy groups; and
3	"(F) the regulated industry.
4	"(2) Prior public input.—Prior to beginning
5	negotiations with the regulated industry on the reau-
6	thorization of this part, the Secretary shall—
7	"(A) publish a notice in the Federal Reg-
8	ister requesting public input on the reauthoriza-
9	tion;
10	"(B) hold a public meeting at which the
11	public may present its views on the reauthoriza-
12	tion, including specific suggestions for changes
13	to the goals referred to in subsection (a);
14	"(C) provide a period of 30 days after the
15	public meeting to obtain written comments from
16	the public suggesting changes to this part; and
17	"(D) publish the comments on the Food
18	and Drug Administration's Internet Web site.
19	"(3) Periodic Consultation.—Not less fre-
20	quently than once every month during negotiations
21	with the regulated industry, the Secretary shall hold
22	discussions with representatives of patient and con-
23	sumer advocacy groups to continue discussions of
24	their views on the reauthorization and their sugges-

1	tions for changes to this part as expressed under
2	paragraph (2).
3	"(4) Public review of recommenda-
4	TIONS.—After negotiations with the regulated indus-
5	try, the Secretary shall—
6	"(A) present the recommendations devel-
7	oped under paragraph (1) to the Congressional
8	committees specified in such paragraph;
9	"(B) publish such recommendations in the
10	Federal Register;
11	"(C) provide for a period of 30 days for
12	the public to provide written comments on such
13	recommendations;
14	"(D) hold a meeting at which the public
15	may present its views on such recommenda-
16	tions; and
17	"(E) after consideration of such public
18	views and comments, revise such recommenda-
19	tions as necessary.
20	"(5) Transmittal of recommendations.—
21	Not later than January 15, 2012, the Secretary
22	shall transmit to the Congress the revised rec-
23	ommendations under paragraph (4), a summary of
24	the views and comments received under such para-

graph, and any changes made to the recommendations in response to such views and comments.

"(6) MINUTES OF NEGOTIATION MEETINGS.—

"(A) Public availability.—Before presenting the recommendations developed under paragraphs (1) through (5) to the Congress, the Secretary shall make publicly available, on the public Web site of the Food and Drug Administration, minutes of all negotiation meetings conducted under this subsection between the Food and Drug Administration and the regulated industry.

"(B) CONTENT.—The minutes described under subparagraph (A) shall summarize any substantive proposal made by any party to the negotiations as well as significant controversies or differences of opinion during the negotiations and their resolution.".

19 SEC. 106. SUNSET DATES.

3

4

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

- 20 (a) AUTHORIZATION.—The amendments made by 21 sections 102, 103, and 104 cease to be effective October 22 1, 2012.
- 23 (b) REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.—The amendment 24 made by section 105 ceases to be effective January 31, 25 2013.

SEC. 107. EFFECTIVE DATE.

- 2 The amendments made by this title shall take effect
- 3 on October 1, 2007, or the date of the enactment of this
- 4 Act, whichever is later, except that fees under part 2 of
- 5 subchapter C of chapter VII of the Federal Food, Drug,
- 6 and Cosmetic Act shall be assessed for all human drug
- 7 applications received on or after October 1, 2007, regard-
- 8 less of the date of the enactment of this Act.

9 SEC. 108. SAVINGS CLAUSE.

- Notwithstanding section 509 of the Prescription
- 11 Drug User Fee Amendments of 2002 (21 U.S.C. 379g
- 12 note), and notwithstanding the amendments made by this
- 13 title, part 2 of subchapter C of chapter VII of the Federal
- 14 Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, as in effect on the day
- 15 before the date of the enactment of this title, shall con-
- 16 tinue to be in effect with respect to human drug applica-
- 17 tions and supplements (as defined in such part as of such
- 18 day) that on or after October 1, 2002, but before October
- 19 1, 2007, were accepted by the Food and Drug Administra-
- 20 tion for filing with respect to assessing and collecting any
- 21 fee required by such part for a fiscal year prior to fiscal
- 22 year 2008.

SEC. 109. TECHNICAL AMENDMENT; CONFORMING AMEND-

- 2 MENT.
- 3 (a) Section 739 (21 U.S.C. 379j–11) is amended in
- 4 the matter preceding paragraph (1) by striking "sub-
- 5 chapter" and inserting "part".
- 6 (b) Paragraph (11) of section 739 (21 U.S.C. 379j-
- 7 11) is amended by striking "735(9)" and inserting
- 8 "735(11)".

9 TITLE II—MEDICAL DEVICE

10 USER FEE AMENDMENTS OF 2007

- 11 SEC. 201. SHORT TITLE; REFERENCES IN TITLE; FINDING.
- 12 (a) SHORT TITLE.—This title may be cited as the
- 13 "Medical Device User Fee Amendments of 2007".
- 14 (b) References in Title.—Except as otherwise
- 15 specified, amendments made by this title to a section or
- 16 other provision of law are amendments to such section or
- 17 other provision of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic
- 18 Act (21 U.S.C. 301 et seq.).
- 19 (c) FINDING.—The Congress finds that the fees au-
- 20 thorized under the amendments made by this title will be
- 21 dedicated toward expediting the process for the review of
- 22 device applications and for assuring the safety and effec-
- 23 tiveness of devices, as set forth in the goals identified for
- 24 purposes of part 3 of subchapter C of chapter VII of the
- 25 Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act in the letters from
- 26 the Secretary of Health and Human Services to the Chair-

1	man of the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and
2	Pensions of the Senate and the Chairman of the Com-
3	mittee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Rep-
4	resentatives, as set forth in the Congressional Record.
5	Subtitle A—Fees Related to
6	Medical Devices
7	SEC. 211. DEFINITIONS.
8	Section 737 is amended—
9	(1) in the matter preceding paragraph (1), by
10	striking "For purposes of this subchapter" and in-
11	serting "For purposes of this part";
12	(2) by redesignating paragraphs (5), (6), (7),
13	and (8) as paragraphs (8), (9), (10), and (12), re-
14	spectively;
15	(3) by inserting after paragraph (4) the fol-
16	lowing:
17	"(5) The term '30-day notice' means a notice
18	under section 515(d)(6) that is limited to a request
19	to make modifications to manufacturing procedures
20	or methods of manufacture affecting the safety and
21	effectiveness of the device.
22	"(6) The term 'request for classification infor-
23	mation' means a request made under section 513(g)
24	for information respecting the class in which a de-

1	vice has been classified or the requirements applica-
2	ble to a device.
3	"(7) The term 'annual fee', for periodic report-
4	ing concerning a class III device, means the annual
5	fee associated with periodic reports required by a
6	premarket application approval order.";
7	(4) in paragraph (10), as so redesignated—
8	(A) by striking "April of the preceding fis-
9	cal year" and inserting "October of the pre-
10	ceding fiscal year"; and
11	(B) by striking "April 2002" and inserting
12	"October 2001";
13	(5) by inserting after paragraph (10), as so
14	amended, the following:
15	"(11) The term 'person' includes an affiliate
16	thereof."; and
17	(6) by inserting after paragraph (12), as so re-
18	designated, the following:
19	"(13) The term 'establishment subject to a reg-
20	istration fee' means an establishment that is re-
21	quired to register with the Secretary under section
22	510 and is one of the following types of establish-
23	ments:
24	"(A) Manufacturer.—An establishment
25	that makes by any means any article that is a

1	device, including an establishment that sterilizes
2	or otherwise makes such article for or on behalf
3	of a specification developer or any other person.
4	"(B) SINGLE-USE DEVICE REPROC-
5	ESSOR.—An establishment that, within the
6	meaning of section 201(ll)(2)(A), performs ad-
7	ditional processing and manufacturing oper-
8	ations on a single-use device that has previously
9	been used on a patient.
10	"(C) Specification developer.—An es-
11	tablishment that develops specifications for a
12	device that is distributed under the establish-
13	ment's name but which performs no manufac-
14	turing, including an establishment that, in addi-
15	tion to developing specifications, also arranges
16	for the manufacturing of devices labeled with
17	another establishment's name by a contract
18	manufacturer.".
19	SEC. 212. AUTHORITY TO ASSESS AND USE DEVICE FEES.
20	(a) Types of Fees.—
21	(1) In General.—Section 738(a) (21 U.S.C.
22	379j(a)) is amended—
23	(A) in paragraph (1), by striking "Begin-
24	ning on the date of the enactment of the Med-
25	ical Device User Fee and Modernization Act of

1	2002" and inserting "Beginning in fiscal year
2	2008"; and
3	(B) by amending the designation and
4	heading of paragraph (2) to read as follows:
5	"(2) Premarket application, premarket
6	REPORT, SUPPLEMENT, AND SUBMISSION FEE, AND
7	ANNUAL FEE FOR PERIODIC REPORTING CON-
8	CERNING A CLASS III DEVICE.—".
9	(2) Fee amounts.—Section 738(a)(2)(A) (21
10	U.S.C. 379j(a)(2)(A)) is amended—
11	(A) in clause (iii), by striking "a fee equal
12	to the fee that applies" and inserting "a fee
13	equal to 75 percent of the fee that applies";
14	(B) in clause (iv), by striking "21.5 per-
15	cent" and inserting "15 percent";
16	(C) in clause (v), by striking "7.2 percent"
17	and inserting "7 percent";
18	(D) by redesignating clauses (vi) and (vii)
19	as clauses (vii) and (viii), respectively;
20	(E) by inserting after clause (v) the fol-
21	lowing:
22	"(vi) For a 30-day notice, a fee equal
23	to 1.6 percent of the fee that applies under
24	clause (i).";
25	(F) in clause (viii), as so redesignated—

1	(i) by striking "1.42 percent" and in-
2	serting "1.84 percent"; and
3	(ii) by striking ", subject to any ad-
4	justment under subsection (e)(2)(C)(ii)";
5	and
6	(G) by inserting after such clause (viii) the
7	following:
8	"(ix) For a request for classification
9	information, a fee equal to 1.35 percent of
10	the fee that applies under clause (i).
11	"(x) For periodic reporting concerning
12	a class III device, an annual fee equal to
13	3.5 percent of the fee that applies under
14	clause (i).".
15	(3) Payment.—Section $738(a)(2)(C)$ (21)
16	U.S.C. $379j(a)(2)(C)$) is amended to read as follows:
17	"(C) PAYMENT.—The fee required by sub-
18	paragraph (A) shall be due upon submission of
19	the premarket application, premarket report,
20	supplement, premarket notification submission,
21	30-day notice, request for classification infor-
22	mation, or periodic reporting concerning a class
23	III device. Applicants submitting portions of
24	applications pursuant to section 515(c)(4) shall

1	pay such fees upon submission of the first por-
2	tion of such applications.".
3	(4) Refunds.—Section 738(a)(2)(D) (21
4	U.S.C. 379j(a)(2)(D)) is amended—
5	(A) in clause (iii), by striking the last two
6	sentences; and
7	(B) by adding after clause (iii) the fol-
8	lowing:
9	"(iv) Modular applications with-
10	DRAWN BEFORE FIRST ACTION.—The Sec-
11	retary shall refund 75 percent of the appli-
12	cation fee paid for an application sub-
13	mitted under section $515(c)(4)$ that is
14	withdrawn before a second portion is sub-
15	mitted and before a first action on the first
16	portion.
17	"(v) Later withdrawn modular
18	APPLICATIONS.—If an application sub-
19	mitted under section $515(c)(4)$ is with-
20	drawn after a second or subsequent portion
21	is submitted but before any first action,
22	the Secretary may return a portion of the
23	fee. The amount of refund, if any, shall be
24	based on the level of effort already ex-

1	pended on the review of the portions sub-
2	mitted.
3	"(vi) Sole discretion to re-
4	FUND.—The Secretary shall have sole dis-
5	cretion to refund a fee or portion of the fee
6	under clause (iii) or (v). A determination
7	by the Secretary concerning a refund
8	under clause (iii) or (v) shall not be review-
9	able.".
10	(5) Annual establishment registration
11	FEE.—Section 738(a) (21 U.S.C. 379j(a)) is amend-
12	ed by adding after paragraph (2) the following:
13	"(3) Annual establishment registration
14	FEE.—
15	"(A) In general.—Except as provided in
16	subparagraph (B), each establishment subject
17	to a registration fee shall be subject to a fee for
18	each initial or annual registration under section
19	510 beginning with its registration for fiscal
20	year 2008.
21	"(B) Exception.—No fee shall be re-
22	quired under subparagraph (A) for an estab-
23	lishment operated by a State or Federal govern-
24	mental entity or an Indian tribe (as defined in
25	the Indian Self Determination and Educational

- 1 Assistance Act), unless a device manufactured 2 by the establishment is to be distributed com-3 mercially.
- 4 "(C) Payment.—The fee required under 5 subparagraph (A) shall be due once each fiscal 6 year, upon the initial registration of the estab-7 lishment or upon the annual registration under 8 section 510.".
- 9 (b) FEE AMOUNTS.—Section 738(b) (21 U.S.C. 10 379j(b)) is amended to read as follows:
- "(b) FEE AMOUNTS.—Except as provided in subsections (c), (d), (e), and (h) the fees under subsection (a) shall be based on the following fee amounts:

Fee Type	Fiscal Year 2008	Fiscal Year 2009	Fiscal Year 2010	Fiscal Year 2011	Fiscal Year 2012
Premarket Application	\$185,000	\$200,725	\$217,787	\$236,298	\$256,384
Establishment Registration	\$1,706	\$1,851	\$2,008	\$2,179	\$2,364.".

- 15 (c) Annual Fee Setting.—
- 16 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 738(c) (21 U.S.C.
- 379j(c)(1) is amended—

1	(A) in the subsection heading, by striking
2	"Annual Fee Setting" and inserting "ANNUAL
3	FEE SETTING"; and
4	(B) in paragraph (1), by striking the last
5	sentence.
6	(2) Adjustment of annual establishment
7	FEE.—Section 738(c) (21 U.S.C. 379j(c)), as
8	amended by paragraph (1), is further amended—
9	(A) by redesignating paragraphs (2) and
10	(3) as paragraphs (3) and (4), respectively;
11	(B) by inserting after paragraph (1) the
12	following:
13	"(2) Adjustment.—
14	"(A) IN GENERAL.—When setting fees for
15	fiscal year 2010, the Secretary may increase the
16	fee under subsection (a)(3)(A) (applicable to es-
17	tablishments subject to registration) only if the
18	Secretary estimates that the number of estab-
19	lishments submitting fees for fiscal year 2009 is
20	fewer than 12,250. The percentage increase
21	shall be the percentage by which the estimate of
22	establishments submitting fees in fiscal year
23	2009 is fewer than 12,750, but in no case may
24	the percentage increase be more than 8.5 per-
25	cent over that specified in subsection (b) for fis-

1 cal year 2010. If the Secretary makes any ad-2 justment to the fee under subsection (a)(3)(A)3 for fiscal year 2010, then such fee for fiscal 4 years 2011 and 2012 shall be adjusted so that 5 such fee for fiscal year 2011 is equal to the ad-6 justed fee for fiscal year 2010 increased by 8.5 percent, and such fee for fiscal year 2012 is 7 8 equal to the adjusted fee for fiscal year 2011 9 increased by 8.5 percent. "(B) Publication.—For any adjustment 10 11 made under subparagraph (A), the Secretary 12 shall publish in the Federal Register the Sec-13 retary's determination to make the adjustment 14 and the rationale for the determination."; and 15 (C) in paragraph (4), as redesignated by 16 this paragraph, in subparagraph (A)— 17 (i) by striking "For fiscal years 2006 18 and 2007, the Secretary' and inserting 19 "The Secretary"; and 20 (ii) by striking "for the first month of fiscal year 2008" and inserting "for the 21 22 first month of the next fiscal year". 23 (d) SMALL BUSINESSES; FEE WAIVER AND FEE RE-DUCTION REGARDING PREMARKET APPROVAL.—

1	(1) In General.—Section $738(d)(1)$ (21)
2	U.S.C. $379j(d)(1)$ is amended—
3	(A) by striking ", partners, and parent
4	firms"; and
5	(B) by striking "clauses (i) through (vi) of
6	subsection (a)(2)(A)" and inserting "clauses (i)
7	through (v) and clauses (vii), (ix), and (x) of
8	subsection (a)(2)(A)".
9	(2) Rules relating to premarket ap-
10	PROVAL FEES.—
11	(A) Definition.—Section 738(d)(2)(A)
12	(21 U.S.C. 379j(d)(2)(A)) is amended by strik-
13	ing ", partners, and parent firms".
14	(B) EVIDENCE OF QUALIFICATION.—Sec-
15	tion $738(d)(2)(B)$ (21 U.S.C. $379j(d)(2)(B)$) is
16	amended—
17	(i) by striking "(B) EVIDENCE OF
18	QUALIFICATION.—An applicant" and in-
19	serting the following:
20	"(B) Evidence of qualification.—
21	"(i) In general.—An applicant";
22	(ii) by striking "The applicant shall
23	support its claim" and inserting the fol-
24	lowing:

1	"(ii) Firms submitting tax re-
2	TURNS TO THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL
3	REVENUE SERVICE.—The applicant shall
4	support its claim";
5	(iii) by striking ", partners, and par-
6	ent firms" each place it appears;
7	(iv) by striking the last sentence and
8	inserting "If no tax forms are submitted
9	for any affiliate, the applicant shall certify
10	that the applicant has no affiliates."; and
11	(v) by adding at the end the following:
12	"(iii) Firms not submitting tax
13	RETURNS TO THE UNITED STATES INTER-
14	NAL REVENUE SERVICE.—In the case of an
15	applicant that has not previously submitted
16	a Federal income tax return, the applicant
17	and each of its affiliates shall demonstrate
18	that it meets the definition under subpara-
19	graph (A) by submission of a signed cer-
20	tification, in such form as the Secretary
21	may direct through a notice published in
22	the Federal Register, that the applicant or
23	affiliate meets the criteria for a small busi-
24	ness and a certification, in English, from
25	the national taxing authority of the coun-

1 try in which the applicant or, if applicable, 2 affiliate is headquartered. The certification 3 from such taxing authority shall bear the official seal of such taxing authority and shall provide the applicant's or affiliate's 6 gross receipts or sales for the most recent 7 year in both the local currency of such 8 country and in United States dollars, the 9 exchange rate used in converting such local 10 currency to dollars, and the dates during 11 which these receipts or sales were collected. 12 The applicant shall also submit a state-13 ment signed by the head of the applicant's 14 firm or by its chief financial officer that 15 the applicant has submitted certifications 16 for all of its affiliates, or that the applicant 17 has no affiliates.". 18 (3) REDUCED FEES.—Section 738(d)(2)(C) (21 19 U.S.C. 379j(d)(2)(C) is amended to read as follows: "(C) REDUCED FEES.—Where the Sec-20 21 retary finds that the applicant involved meets 22 the definition under subparagraph (A), the fees 23 established under subsection (c)(1) may be paid

at a reduced rate of—

1	"(i) 25 percent of the fee established
2	under such subsection for a premarket ap-
3	plication, a premarket report, a supple-
4	ment, or periodic reporting concerning a
5	class III device; and
6	"(ii) 50 percent of the fee established
7	under such subsection for a 30-day notice
8	or a request for classification informa-
9	tion.".
10	(e) Small Businesses; Fee Reduction Regard-
11	ING PREMARKET NOTIFICATION SUBMISSIONS.—
12	(1) In General.—Section $738(e)(1)$ (21)
13	U.S.C. 379j(e)(1)) is amended—
14	(A) by striking "2004" and inserting
15	"2008"; and
16	(B) by striking "(a)(2)(A)(vii)" and insert-
17	ing ''(a)(2)(A)(viii)''.
18	(2) Rules relating to premarket notifi-
19	CATION SUBMISSIONS.—
20	(A) Definition.—Section 738(e)(2)(A)
21	(21 U.S.C. 379j(e)(2)(A)) is amended by strik-
22	ing ", partners, and parent firms".
23	(B) EVIDENCE OF QUALIFICATION.—Sec-
24	tion $738(e)(2)(B)$ (21 U.S.C. $379j(e)(2)(B)$) is
25	amended—

1	(i) by striking "(B) EVIDENCE OF
2	QUALIFICATION.—An applicant" and in-
3	serting the following:
4	"(B) EVIDENCE OF QUALIFICATION.—
5	"(i) IN GENERAL.—An applicant";
6	(ii) by striking "The applicant shall
7	support its claim" and inserting the fol-
8	lowing:
9	"(ii) Firms submitting tax re-
10	TURNS TO THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL
11	REVENUE SERVICE.—The applicant shall
12	support its claim";
13	(iii) by striking ", partners, and par-
14	ent firms" each place it appears;
15	(iv) by striking the last sentence and
16	inserting "If no tax forms are submitted
17	for any affiliate, the applicant shall certify
18	that the applicant has no affiliates."; and
19	(v) by adding at the end the following:
20	"(iii) Firms not submitting tax
21	RETURNS TO THE UNITED STATES INTER-
22	NAL REVENUE SERVICE.—In the case of an
23	applicant that has not previously submitted
24	a Federal income tax return, the applicant
25	and each of its affiliates shall demonstrate

2

3

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

that it meets the definition under subparagraph (A) by submission of a signed certification, in such form as the Secretary may direct through a notice published in the Federal Register, that the applicant or affiliate meets the criteria for a small business and a certification, in English, from the national taxing authority of the country in which the applicant or, if applicable, affiliate is headquartered. The certification from such taxing authority shall bear the official seal of such taxing authority and shall provide the applicant's or affiliate's gross receipts or sales for the most recent year in both the local currency of such country and in United States dollars, the exchange rate used in converting such local currency to dollars, and the dates during which these receipts or sales were collected. The applicant shall also submit a statement signed by the head of the applicant's firm or by its chief financial officer that the applicant has submitted certifications for all of its affiliates, or that the applicant has no affiliates.".

1	(3) Reduced fees.—Section $738(e)(2)(C)$ (21)
2	U.S.C. $379j(e)(2)(C)$) is amended to read as follows:
3	"(C) Reduced Fees.—For fiscal year
4	2008 and each subsequent fiscal year, where
5	the Secretary finds that the applicant involved
6	meets the definition under subparagraph (A),
7	the fee for a premarket notification submission
8	may be paid at 50 percent of the fee that ap-
9	plies under subsection (a)(2)(A)(viii), and as es-
10	tablished under subsection (c)(1).".
11	(f) Effect of Failure To Pay Fees.—Section
12	738(f) (21 U.S.C. 379j(f)) is amended to read as follows:
13	"(f) EFFECT OF FAILURE TO PAY FEES.—
14	"(1) No acceptance of submissions.—A
15	premarket application, premarket report, supple-
16	ment, premarket notification submission, 30-day no-
17	tice, request for classification information, or peri-
18	odic reporting concerning a class III device sub-
19	mitted by a person subject to fees under subsection
20	(a)(2) and (a)(3) shall be considered incomplete and
21	shall not be accepted by the Secretary until all fees
22	owed by such person have been paid.
23	"(2) No registration.—Registration informa-
24	tion submitted under section 510 by an establish-
25	ment subject to a registration fee shall be considered

1	incomplete and shall not be accepted by the Sec-
2	retary until the registration fee under subsection
3	(a)(3) owed for the establishment has been paid.
4	Until the fee is paid and the registration is com-
5	plete, the establishment is deemed to have failed to
6	register in accordance with section 510.".
7	(g) Conditions.—Section 738(g) (21 U.S.C.
8	379j(g)) is amended—
9	(1) by striking paragraph (1) and inserting the
10	following:
11	"(1) Performance goals; termination of
12	PROGRAM.—With respect to the amount that, under
13	the salaries and expenses account of the Food and
14	Drug Administration, is appropriated for a fiscal
15	year for devices and radiological products, fees may
16	not be assessed under subsection (a) for the fiscal
17	year, and the Secretary is not expected to meet any
18	performance goals identified for the fiscal year, if—
19	"(A) the amount so appropriated for the
20	fiscal year, excluding the amount of fees appro-
21	priated for the fiscal year, is more than 1 per-
22	cent less than \$205,720,000 multiplied by the
23	adjustment factor applicable to such fiscal year;
24	or

1	"(B) fees were not assessed under sub-
2	section (a) for the previous fiscal year."; and
3	(2) by amending paragraph (2) to read as fol-
4	lows:
5	"(2) AUTHORITY.—If the Secretary does not
6	assess fees under subsection (a) during any portion
7	of a fiscal year because of paragraph (1) and if at
8	a later date in such fiscal year the Secretary may as-
9	sess such fees, the Secretary may assess and collect
10	such fees, without any modification in the rate for
11	premarket applications, supplements, premarket re-
12	ports, premarket notification submissions, 30-day
13	notices, requests for classification information, peri-
14	odic reporting concerning a class III device, and es-
15	tablishment registrations at any time in such fiscal
16	year, notwithstanding the provisions of subsection
17	(a) relating to the date fees are to be paid.".
18	(h) Crediting and Availability of Fees.—
19	(1) Authorization of appropriations.—
20	Section 738(h)(3) (21 U.S.C. 379j(h)(3)) is amend-
21	ed to read as follows:
22	"(3) Authorizations of appropriations.—
23	There are authorized to be appropriated for fees
24	under this section—
25	"(A) \$48,431,000 for fiscal year 2008;

1	"(B) \$52,547,000 for fiscal year 2009;
2	"(C) \$57,014,000 for fiscal year 2010;
3	"(D) \$61,860,000 for fiscal year 2011;
4	and
5	"(E) \$67,118,000 for fiscal year 2012.".
6	(2) Offset.—Section 738(h)(4) (21 U.S.C.
7	379j(h)(3)) is amended to read as follows:
8	"(4) Offset.—If the cumulative amount of
9	fees collected during fiscal years 2008, 2009, and
10	2010, added to the amount estimated to be collected
11	for fiscal year 2011, which estimate shall be based
12	upon the amount of fees received by the Secretary
13	through June 30, 2011, exceeds the amount of fees
14	specified in aggregate in paragraph (3) for these
15	four fiscal years, the aggregate amount in excess
16	shall be credited to the appropriation account of the
17	Food and Drug Administration as provided in para-
18	graph (1), and shall be subtracted from the amount
19	of fees that would otherwise be authorized to be col-
20	lected under this section pursuant to appropriation
21	Acts for fiscal year 2012.".
22	SEC. 213. REAUTHORIZATION; REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.
23	Part 3 of subchapter C of chapter VII is amended
24	by inserting after section 738 the following:

1 "SEC. 738A. REAUTHORIZATION; REPORTING REQUIRE-

- 2 **MENTS.**
- 3 "(a) Reports.—
- 4 "(1) Performance Report.—For fiscal years 5 2008 through 2012, not later than 120 days after 6 the end of each fiscal year during which fees are col-7 lected under this part, the Secretary shall prepare 8 and submit to the Committee on Health, Education, 9 Labor, and Pensions of the Senate and the Com-10 mittee on Energy and Commerce of the House of 11 Representatives, a report concerning the progress of 12 the Food and Drug Administration in achieving the 13 goals identified in the letters described in section 14 201(c) of the Food and Drug Administration 15 Amendments Act of 2007 during such fiscal year 16 and the future plans of the Food and Drug Adminis-17 tration for meeting the goals. The report for a fiscal 18 year shall include information on all previous cohorts 19 for which the Secretary has not given a complete re-20 sponse on all device premarket applications and re-21 ports, supplements, and premarket notifications in 22 the cohort.

"(2) FISCAL REPORT.—For fiscal years 2008 through 2012, not later than 120 days after the end of each fiscal year during which fees are collected under this part, the Secretary shall prepare and sub-

23

24

25

26

1	mit to the Committee on Health, Education, Labor,
2	and Pensions of the Senate and the Committee on
3	Energy and Commerce of the House of Representa-
4	tives, a report on the implementation of the author-
5	ity for such fees during such fiscal year and the use,
6	by the Food and Drug Administration, of the fees
7	collected during such fiscal year for which the report
8	is made.
9	"(3) Public availability.—The Secretary
10	shall make the reports required under paragraphs
11	(1) and (2) available to the public on the Internet
12	Web site of the Food and Drug Administration.
13	"(b) Reauthorization.—
14	"(1) Consultation.—In developing rec-
15	ommendations to present to Congress with respect to
16	the goals, and plans for meeting the goals, for the
17	process for the review of device applications for the
18	first 5 fiscal years after fiscal year 2012, and for the
19	reauthorization of this part for such fiscal years, the
20	Secretary shall consult with—
21	"(A) the Committee on Energy and Com-
22	merce of the House of Representatives;
23	"(B) the Committee on Health, Education,
24	Labor, and Pensions of the Senate;
25	"(C) scientific and academic experts:

1	"(D) health care professionals;
2	"(E) representatives of patient and con-
3	sumer advocacy groups; and
4	"(F) the regulated industry.
5	"(2) Prior public input.—Prior to beginning
6	negotiations with the regulated industry on the reau-
7	thorization of this part, the Secretary shall—
8	"(A) publish a notice in the Federal Reg-
9	ister requesting public input on the reauthoriza-
10	tion;
11	"(B) hold a public meeting at which the
12	public may present its views on the reauthoriza-
13	tion, including specific suggestions for changes
14	to the goals referred to in subsection $(a)(1)$;
15	"(C) provide a period of 30 days after the
16	public meeting to obtain written comments from
17	the public suggesting changes to this part; and
18	"(D) publish the comments on the Food
19	and Drug Administration's Internet Web site.
20	"(3) Periodic consultation.—Not less fre-
21	quently than once every month during negotiations
22	with the regulated industry, the Secretary shall hold
23	discussions with representatives of patient and con-
24	sumer advocacy groups to continue discussions of
25	their views on the reauthorization and their sugges-

1	tions for changes to this part as expressed under
2	paragraph (2).
3	"(4) Public Review of Recommenda-
4	TIONS.—After negotiations with the regulated indus-
5	try, the Secretary shall—
6	"(A) present the recommendations devel-
7	oped under paragraph (1) to the Congressional
8	committees specified in such paragraph;
9	"(B) publish such recommendations in the
10	Federal Register;
11	"(C) provide for a period of 30 days for
12	the public to provide written comments on such
13	recommendations;
14	"(D) hold a meeting at which the public
15	may present its views on such recommenda-
16	tions; and
17	"(E) after consideration of such public
18	views and comments, revise such recommenda-
19	tions as necessary.
20	"(5) Transmittal of recommendations.—
21	Not later than January 15, 2012, the Secretary
22	shall transmit to Congress the revised recommenda-
23	tions under paragraph (4), a summary of the views
24	and comments received under such paragraph, and

1 any changes made to the recommendations in re-2 sponse to such views and comments.

"(6) Minutes of negotiation meetings.—

"(A) Public availability.—Before presenting the recommendations developed under paragraphs (1) through (5) to the Congress, the Secretary shall make publicly available, on the public Web site of the Food and Drug Administration, minutes of all negotiation meetings conducted under this subsection between the Food and Drug Administration and the regulated industry.

"(B) CONTENT.—The minutes described under subparagraph (A) shall summarize any substantive proposal made by any party to the negotiations as well as significant controversies or differences of opinion during the negotiations and their resolution.".

19 SEC. 214. SAVINGS CLAUSE.

3

4

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

Notwithstanding section 107 of the Medical Device 21 User Fee and Modernization Act of 2002 (Public Law 22 107–250), and notwithstanding the amendments made by 23 this subtitle, part 3 of subchapter C of chapter VII of the 24 Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 379i 25 et seq.), as in effect on the day before the date of the

- 1 enactment of this subtitle, shall continue to be in effect
- 2 with respect to premarket applications, premarket reports,
- 3 premarket notification submissions, and supplements (as
- 4 defined in such part as of such day) that on or after Octo-
- 5 ber 1, 2002, but before October 1, 2007, were accepted
- 6 by the Food and Drug Administration for filing with re-
- 7 spect to assessing and collecting any fee required by such
- 8 part for a fiscal year prior to fiscal year 2008.
- 9 SEC. 215. ADDITIONAL AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIA-
- 10 TIONS FOR POSTMARKET SAFETY INFORMA-
- 11 **TION.**
- 12 For the purpose of collecting, developing, reviewing,
- 13 and evaluating postmarket safety information on medical
- 14 devices, there are authorized to be appropriated to the
- 15 Food and Drug Administration, in addition to the
- 16 amounts authorized by other provisions of law for such
- 17 purpose—
- 18 (1) \$7,100,000 for fiscal year 2008;
- 19 (2) \$7,455,000 for fiscal year 2009;
- 20 (3) \$7,827,750 for fiscal year 2010;
- 21 (4) \$8,219,138 for fiscal year 2011; and
- 22 (5) \$8,630,094 for fiscal year 2012.
- 23 SEC. 216. EFFECTIVE DATE.
- The amendments made by this subtitle shall take ef-
- 25 fect on October 1, 2007, or the date of the enactment of

- 1 this Act, whichever is later, except that fees under part
- 2 3 of subchapter C of chapter VII of the Federal Food,
- 3 Drug, and Cosmetic Act shall be assessed for all pre-
- 4 market applications, premarket reports, supplements, 30-
- 5 day notices, and premarket notification submissions re-
- 6 ceived on or after October 1, 2007, regardless of the date
- 7 of the enactment of this Act.
- 8 SEC. 217. SUNSET CLAUSE.
- 9 The amendments made by this subtitle cease to be
- 10 effective October 1, 2012, except that section 738A of the
- 11 Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (regarding annual
- 12 performance and financial reports) ceases to be effective
- 13 January 31, 2013.
- 14 Subtitle B—Amendments Regard-
- ing Regulation of Medical De-
- 16 vices
- 17 SEC. 221. EXTENSION OF AUTHORITY FOR THIRD PARTY
- 18 REVIEW OF PREMARKET NOTIFICATION.
- Section 523(c) (21 U.S.C. 360m(c)) is amended by
- 20 striking "2007" and inserting "2012".
- 21 SEC. 222. REGISTRATION.
- 22 (a) Annual Registration of Producers of
- 23 Drugs and Devices.—Section 510(b) (21 U.S.C.
- 24 360(b)) is amended—

(1) by striking "(b) On or before" and inserting 1 2 "(b)(1) On or before"; (2) by striking "or a device or devices"; and 3 4 (3) by adding at the end the following: 5 "(2) During the period beginning on October 1 and ending on December 31 of each year, every person who 6 owns or operates any establishment in any State engaged 8 in the manufacture, preparation, propagation, compounding, or processing of a device or devices shall 10 register with the Secretary his name, places of business, and all such establishments.". 12 (b) REGISTRATION OF FOREIGN ESTABLISH-MENTS.—Section 510(i)(1) (21 U.S.C. 360(i)(1) is amended by striking "On or before December 31" and all 14 15 that follows and inserting the following: "Any establishment within any foreign country engaged in the manufac-16 ture, preparation, propagation, compounding, or proc-17 18 essing of a drug or device that is imported or offered for 19 import into the United States shall, through electronic 20 means in accordance with the criteria of the Secretary— "(A) upon first engaging in any such activity, 21 22 immediately register with the Secretary the name 23 and place of business of the establishment, the name 24 of the United States agent for the establishment, the 25 name of each importer of such drug or device in the

1	United States that is known to the establishment,
2	and the name of each person who imports or offers
3	for import such drug or device to the United States
4	for purposes of importation; and
5	"(B) each establishment subject to the require-
6	ments of subparagraph (A) shall thereafter—
7	"(i) with respect to drugs, register with the
8	Secretary on or before December 31 of each
9	year; and
10	"(ii) with respect to devices, register with
11	the Secretary during the period beginning on
12	October 1 and ending on December 31 of each
13	year.".
13	$\boldsymbol{\nu}$
14	SEC. 223. FILING OF LISTS OF DRUGS AND DEVICES MANU-
14	•
14 15	SEC. 223. FILING OF LISTS OF DRUGS AND DEVICES MANU-
	SEC. 223. FILING OF LISTS OF DRUGS AND DEVICES MANU- FACTURED, PREPARED, PROPAGATED, AND
14 15 16 17	SEC. 223. FILING OF LISTS OF DRUGS AND DEVICES MANU- FACTURED, PREPARED, PROPAGATED, AND COMPOUNDED BY REGISTRANTS; STATE-
14 15 16 17 18	SEC. 223. FILING OF LISTS OF DRUGS AND DEVICES MANU- FACTURED, PREPARED, PROPAGATED, AND COMPOUNDED BY REGISTRANTS; STATE- MENTS; ACCOMPANYING DISCLOSURES.
14 15 16 17 18	SEC. 223. FILING OF LISTS OF DRUGS AND DEVICES MANU- FACTURED, PREPARED, PROPAGATED, AND COMPOUNDED BY REGISTRANTS; STATE- MENTS; ACCOMPANYING DISCLOSURES. Section 510(j)(2) (21 U.S.C. 360(j)(2)) is amended,
14 15 16 17 18 19 20	SEC. 223. FILING OF LISTS OF DRUGS AND DEVICES MANUFACTURED, PREPARED, PROPAGATED, AND COMPOUNDED BY REGISTRANTS; STATEMENTS; ACCOMPANYING DISCLOSURES. Section 510(j)(2) (21 U.S.C. 360(j)(2)) is amended, in the matter preceding subparagraph (A), by striking
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	SEC. 223. FILING OF LISTS OF DRUGS AND DEVICES MANUFACTURED, PREPARED, PROPAGATED, AND COMPOUNDED BY REGISTRANTS; STATEMENTS; ACCOMPANYING DISCLOSURES. Section 510(j)(2) (21 U.S.C. 360(j)(2)) is amended, in the matter preceding subparagraph (A), by striking "Each person" and all that follows through "the following
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	SEC. 223. FILING OF LISTS OF DRUGS AND DEVICES MANUFACTURED, PREPARED, PROPAGATED, AND COMPOUNDED BY REGISTRANTS; STATEMENTS; ACCOMPANYING DISCLOSURES. Section 510(j)(2) (21 U.S.C. 360(j)(2)) is amended, in the matter preceding subparagraph (A), by striking "Each person" and all that follows through "the following information:" and inserting "Each person who registers
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	FACTURED, PREPARED, PROPAGATED, AND COMPOUNDED BY REGISTRANTS; STATE-MENTS; ACCOMPANYING DISCLOSURES. Section 510(j)(2) (21 U.S.C. 360(j)(2)) is amended, in the matter preceding subparagraph (A), by striking "Each person" and all that follows through "the following information:" and inserting "Each person who registers with the Secretary under this section shall report to the

- 1 year during the period beginning on October 1 and ending
- 2 on December 31, the following information:".
- 3 SEC. 224. ELECTRONIC REGISTRATION AND LISTING.
- 4 Section 510(p) (21 U.S.C. 360(p)) is amended to
- 5 read as follows:
- 6 "(p) Registrations and listings under this section (in-
- 7 cluding the submission of updated information) shall be
- 8 submitted to the Secretary by electronic means unless the
- 9 Secretary grants a request for waiver of such requirement
- 10 because use of electronic means is not reasonable for the
- 11 person requesting such waiver.".
- 12 SEC. 225. REPORT BY GOVERNMENT ACCOUNTABILITY OF-
- FICE.
- 14 (a) IN GENERAL.—The Comptroller General of the
- 15 United States shall conduct a study on the appropriate
- 16 use of the process under section 510(k) of the Federal
- 17 Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act as part of the device classi-
- 18 fication process to determine whether a new device is as
- 19 safe and effective as a classified device.
- 20 (b) Consideration.—In determining the effective-
- 21 ness of the premarket notification and classification au-
- 22 thority under section 510(k) and subsections (f) and (i)
- 23 of section 513 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic
- 24 Act, the study under subsection (a) shall consider the Sec-
- 25 retary of Health and Human Services's evaluation of the

- 1 respective intended uses and technologies of such devices,
- 2 including the effectiveness of such Secretary's comparative
- 3 assessment of technological characteristics such as device
- 4 materials, principles of operations, and power sources.
- 5 (c) Report.—Not later than 1 year after the date
- 6 of the enactment of this Act, the Comptroller General shall
- 7 complete the study under subsection (a) and submit to the
- 8 Congress a report on the results of such study.
- 9 SEC. 226. UNIQUE DEVICE IDENTIFICATION SYSTEM.
- 10 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 519 (21 U.S.C. 360i) is
- 11 amended—
- 12 (1) by redesignating subsection (f) as sub-
- section (g); and
- 14 (2) by inserting after subsection (e) the fol-
- lowing:
- 16 "Unique Device Identification System
- 17 "(f) The Secretary shall promulgate regulations es-
- 18 tablishing a unique device identification system for med-
- 19 ical devices requiring the label of devices to bear a unique
- 20 identifier, unless the Secretary requires an alternative
- 21 placement or provides an exception for a particular device
- 22 or type of device. The unique identifier shall adequately
- 23 identify the device through distribution and use, and may
- 24 include information on the lot or serial number.".

1	(b) Conforming Amendment.—Section 303 (21
2	U.S.C. 333) is amended—
3	(1) by redesignating the subsection that follows
4	subsection (e) as subsection (f); and
5	(2) in paragraph (1)(B)(ii) of subsection (f), as
6	so redesignated, by striking "519(f)" and inserting
7	"519(g)".
8	SEC. 227. FREQUENCY OF REPORTING FOR CERTAIN DE-
9	VICES.
10	Subparagraph (B) of section 519(a)(1) (21 U.S.C.
11	360i(a)(1)) is amended by striking "were to recur;" and
12	inserting the following: "were to recur, which report under
13	this subparagraph—
14	"(i) shall be submitted in accordance
15	with part 803 of title 21, Code of Federal
16	Regulations (or successor regulations), un-
17	less the Secretary grants an exemption or
18	variance from, or an alternative to, a re-
19	quirement under such regulations pursuant
20	to section 803.19 of such part, if the de-
21	vice involved is—
22	"(I) a class III device;
23	"(II) a class II device that is per-
24	manently implantable, is life sup-
25	porting, or is life sustaining; or

1	"(III) a type of device which the
2	Secretary has, by notice published in
3	the Federal Register or letter to the
4	person who is the manufacturer or
5	importer of the device, indicated
6	should be subject to such part 803 in
7	order to protect the public health;
8	"(ii) shall, if the device is not subject
9	to clause (i), be submitted in accordance
10	with criteria established by the Secretary
11	for reports made pursuant to this clause
12	which criteria shall require the reports to
13	be in summary form and made on a quar-
14	terly basis; or
15	"(iii) shall, if the device is imported
16	into the United States and for which part
17	803 of title 21, Code of Federal Regula-
18	tions (or successor regulations) requires ar
19	importer to submit a report to the manu-
20	facturer, be submitted by the importer to
21	the manufacturer in accordance with part
22	803 of title 21, Code of Federal Regula-
23	tions (or successor regulations)".
24	SEC. 228. INSPECTIONS BY ACCREDITED PERSONS.
. ~	

25 Section 704(g) (21 U.S.C. 374(g)) is amended—

1	(1) in paragraph (1), by striking "Not later
2	than one year after the date of the enactment of this
3	subsection, the Secretary" and inserting "The Sec-
4	retary";
5	(2) in paragraph (2), by—
6	(A) striking "Not later than 180 days
7	after the date of enactment of this subsection
8	the Secretary" and inserting "The Secretary"
9	and
10	(B) striking the fifth sentence;
11	(3) in paragraph (3), by adding at the end the
12	following:
13	"(F) Such person shall notify the Secretary of
14	any withdrawal, suspension, restriction, or expiration
15	of certificate of conformance with the quality sys-
16	tems standard referred to in paragraph (7) for any
17	device establishment that such person inspects under
18	this subsection not later than 30 days after such
19	withdrawal, suspension, restriction, or expiration.
20	"(G) Such person may conduct audits to estab-
21	lish conformance with the quality systems standard
22	referred to in paragraph (7).";
23	(4) by amending paragraph (6) to read as fol-
24	lows:

1	"(6)(A) Subject to subparagraphs (B) and (C), a de-
2	vice establishment is eligible for inspection by persons ac-
3	credited under paragraph (2) if the following conditions
4	are met:
5	"(i) The Secretary classified the results of the
6	most recent inspection of the establishment as 'no
7	action indicated' or 'voluntary action indicated'.
8	"(ii) With respect to inspections of the estab-
9	lishment to be conducted by an accredited person,
10	the owner or operator of the establishment submits
11	to the Secretary a notice that—
12	"(I) provides the date of the last inspection
13	of the establishment by the Secretary and the
14	classification of that inspection;
15	"(II) states the intention of the owner or
16	operator to use an accredited person to conduct
17	inspections of the establishment;
18	"(III) identifies the particular accredited
19	person the owner or operator intends to select
20	to conduct such inspections; and
21	"(IV) includes a certification that, with re-
22	spect to the devices that are manufactured, pre-
23	pared, propagated, compounded, or processed in
24	the establishment—

1	"(aa) at least 1 of such devices is
2	marketed in the United States; and
3	"(bb) at least 1 of such devices is
4	marketed, or is intended to be marketed,
5	in 1 or more foreign countries, 1 of which
6	countries certifies, accredits, or otherwise
7	recognizes the person accredited under
8	paragraph (2) and identified under sub-
9	clause (III) as a person authorized to con-
10	duct inspections of device establishments.
11	"(B)(i) Except with respect to the requirement of
12	subparagraph (A)(i), a device establishment is deemed to
13	have clearance to participate in the program and to use
14	the accredited person identified in the notice under sub-
15	paragraph (A)(ii) for inspections of the establishment un-
16	less the Secretary, not later than 30 days after receiving
17	such notice, issues a response that—
18	"(I) denies clearance to participate as provided
19	under subparagraph (C); or
20	$``(\Pi)$ makes a request under clause (ii).
21	"(ii) The Secretary may request from the owner or
22	operator of a device establishment in response to the no-
23	tice under subparagraph (A)(ii) with respect to the estab-
24	lishment, or from the particular accredited person identi-
25	fied in such notice—

- 1 "(I) compliance data for the establishment in 2 accordance with clause (iii)(I); or
- 3 "(II) information concerning the relationship
- 4 between the owner or operator of the establishment
- 5 and the accredited person identified in such notice in
- 6 accordance with clause (iii)(II).
- 7 The owner or operator of the establishment, or such ac-
- 8 credited person, as the case may be, shall respond to such
- 9 a request not later than 60 days after receiving such re-
- 10 quest.
- 11 "(iii)(I) The compliance data to be submitted by the
- 12 owner or operator of a device establishment in response
- 13 to a request under clause (ii)(I) are data describing wheth-
- 14 er the quality controls of the establishment have been suf-
- 15 ficient for ensuring consistent compliance with current
- 16 good manufacturing practice within the meaning of section
- 17 501(h) and with other applicable provisions of this Act.
- 18 Such data shall include complete reports of inspectional
- 19 findings regarding good manufacturing practice or other
- 20 quality control audits that, during the preceding 2-year
- 21 period, were conducted at the establishment by persons
- 22 other than the owner or operator of the establishment, to-
- 23 gether with all other compliance data the Secretary deems
- 24 necessary. Data under the preceding sentence shall dem-
- 25 onstrate to the Secretary whether the establishment has

- 1 facilitated consistent compliance by promptly correcting
- 2 any compliance problems identified in such inspections.
- 3 "(II) A request to an accredited person under clause
- 4 (ii)(II) may not seek any information that is not required
- 5 to be maintained by such person in records under sub-
- 6 section (f)(1).
- 7 "(iv) A device establishment is deemed to have clear-
- 8 ance to participate in the program and to use the accred-
- 9 ited person identified in the notice under subparagraph
- 10 (A)(ii) for inspections of the establishment unless the Sec-
- 11 retary, not later than 60 days after receiving the informa-
- 12 tion requested under clause (ii), issues a response that de-
- 13 nies clearance to participate as provided under subpara-
- 14 graph (C).
- 15 "(C)(i) The Secretary may deny clearance to a device
- 16 establishment if the Secretary has evidence that the cer-
- 17 tification under subparagraph (A)(ii)(IV) is untrue and
- 18 the Secretary provides to the owner or operator of the es-
- 19 tablishment a statement summarizing such evidence.
- 20 "(ii) The Secretary may deny clearance to a device
- 21 establishment if the Secretary determines that the estab-
- 22 lishment has failed to demonstrate consistent compliance
- 23 for purposes of subparagraph (B)(iii)(I) and the Secretary
- 24 provides to the owner or operator of the establishment a
- 25 statement of the reasons for such determination.

- 1 "(iii)(I) The Secretary may reject the selection of the
- 2 accredited person identified in the notice under subpara-
- 3 graph (A)(ii) if the Secretary provides to the owner or op-
- 4 erator of the establishment a statement of the reasons for
- 5 such rejection. Reasons for the rejection may include that
- 6 the establishment or the accredited person, as the case
- 7 may be, has failed to fully respond to the request, or that
- 8 the Secretary has concerns regarding the relationship be-
- 9 tween the establishment and such accredited person.
- 10 "(II) If the Secretary rejects the selection of an ac-
- 11 credited person by the owner or operator of a device estab-
- 12 lishment, the owner or operator may make an additional
- 13 selection of an accredited person by submitting to the Sec-
- 14 retary a notice that identifies the additional selection.
- 15 Clauses (i) and (ii) of subparagraph (B), and subclause
- 16 (I) of this clause, apply to the selection of an accredited
- 17 person through a notice under the preceding sentence in
- 18 the same manner and to the same extent as such provi-
- 19 sions apply to a selection of an accredited person through
- 20 a notice under subparagraph (A)(ii).
- 21 "(iv) In the case of a device establishment that is de-
- 22 nied clearance under clause (i) or (ii) or with respect to
- 23 which the selection of the accredited person is rejected
- 24 under clause (iii), the Secretary shall designate a person
- 25 to review the statement of reasons, or statement summa-

1 rizing such evidence, as the case may be, of the Secretary

2 under such clause if, during the 30-day period beginning

3 on the date on which the owner or operator of the estab-

4 lishment receives such statement, the owner or operator

5 requests the review. The review shall commence not later

6 than 30 days after the owner or operator requests the re-

7 view, unless the Secretary and the owner or operator oth-

8 erwise agree.";

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

(5) in paragraph (7)—

(A) in subparagraph (A), by striking "(A) Persons" and all that follows through the end and inserting the following: "(A) Persons accredited under paragraph (2) to conduct inspections shall record in writing their inspection observations and shall present the observations to the device establishment's designated representative and describe each observation. Additionally, such accredited person shall prepare an inspection report in a form and manner designated by the Secretary to conduct inspections, taking into consideration the goals of international harmonization of quality systems standards. Any official classification of the inspection shall be determined by the Secretary."; and

1	(B) by adding at the end the following:
2	"(F) For the purpose of setting risk-based
3	inspectional priorities, the Secretary shall accept voluntary
4	submissions of reports of audits assessing conformance
5	with appropriate quality systems standards set by the
6	International Organization for Standardization (ISO) and
7	identified by the Secretary in public notice. If the owner
8	or operator of an establishment elects to submit audit re-
9	ports under this subparagraph, the owner or operator shall
10	submit all such audit reports with respect to the establish-
11	ment during the preceding 2-year periods."; and
12	(6) in paragraph (10)(C)(iii), by striking
13	"based" and inserting "base".
14	SEC. 229. STUDY OF NOSOCOMIAL INFECTIONS RELATING
15	TO MEDICAL DEVICES.
16	(a) IN GENERAL.—The Comptroller General of the
17	
1/	United States shall conduct a study on—
18	United States shall conduct a study on—
18 19	United States shall conduct a study on— (1) the number of nosocomial infections attrib-
18 19 20	United States shall conduct a study on— (1) the number of nosocomial infections attributable to new and reused medical devices; and
18 19 20 21	United States shall conduct a study on— (1) the number of nosocomial infections attributable to new and reused medical devices; and (2) the causes of such nosocomial infections, in-
17 18 19 20 21 22 23	United States shall conduct a study on— (1) the number of nosocomial infections attributable to new and reused medical devices; and (2) the causes of such nosocomial infections, including the following:
18 19 20 21 22	United States shall conduct a study on— (1) the number of nosocomial infections attributable to new and reused medical devices; and (2) the causes of such nosocomial infections, including the following: (A) Reprocessed single-use devices.

1	(D) Health care professionals' practices for
2	patient examination and treatment.
3	(E) Hospital-based policies and procedures
4	for infection control and prevention.
5	(F) Hospital-based practices for handling
6	of medical waste.
7	(G) Other causes.
8	(b) Report.—Not later than 1 year after the date
9	of the enactment of this Act, the Comptroller General shall
10	complete the study under subsection (a) and submit to the
11	Congress a report on the results of such study.
12	(c) Definition.—In this section, the term
13	"nosocomial infection" means an infection that is acquired
14	while an individual is a patient at a hospital and was nei-
15	ther present nor incubating in the patient prior to receiv-
16	ing services in the hospital.
17	SEC. 230. REPORT BY THE FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRA-
18	TION REGARDING LABELING INFORMATION
19	ON THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE USE
20	OF INDOOR TANNING DEVICES AND DEVEL-
21	OPMENT OF SKIN CANCER OR OTHER SKIN
22	DAMAGE.
23	(a) In General.—The Secretary of Health and
24	Human Services (referred to in this section as the "Sec-

- 1 retary"), acting through the Commissioner of Food and
- 2 Drugs, shall determine—
- 3 (1) whether the labeling requirements for in-
- 4 door tanning devices, including the positioning re-
- 5 quirements, provide sufficient information to con-
- 6 sumers regarding the risks that the use of such de-
- 7 vices pose for the development of irreversible damage
- 8 to the eyes and skin, including skin cancer; and
- 9 (2)(A) whether modifying the warning label re-
- quired on tanning beds to read, "Ultraviolet radi-
- ation can cause skin cancer", or any other additional
- warning, would communicate the risks of indoor tan-
- ning more effectively; or
- 14 (B) whether there is no warning that would be
- capable of adequately communicating such risks.
- 16 (b) Consumer Testing.—In making the determina-
- 17 tions under subsection (a), the Secretary shall conduct ap-
- 18 propriate consumer testing to determine consumer under-
- 19 standing of label warnings.
- 20 (c) Report.—Not later than 1 year after the date
- 21 of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall submit
- 22 to the Congress a report that provides the determinations
- 23 under subsection (a). In addition, the Secretary shall in-
- 24 clude in the report the measures being implemented by

- 1 the Secretary to significantly reduce the risks associated
- 2 with indoor tanning devices.

3 TITLE III—PEDIATRIC MEDICAL

4 DEVICE SAFETY AND IM-

5 PROVEMENT ACT OF 2007

- 6 SEC. 301. SHORT TITLE.
- 7 This title may be cited as the "Pediatric Medical De-
- 8 vice Safety and Improvement Act of 2007".
- 9 SEC. 302. TRACKING PEDIATRIC DEVICE APPROVALS.
- 10 Chapter V of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic
- 11 Act (21 U.S.C. 351 et seq.) is amended by inserting after
- 12 section 515 the following:
- 13 "SEC. 515A. PEDIATRIC USES OF DEVICES.
- 14 "(a) New Devices.—
- 15 "(1) IN GENERAL.—A person that submits to
- the Secretary an application under section 520(m),
- or an application (or supplement to an application)
- or a product development protocol under section
- 19 515, shall include in the application or protocol the
- information described in paragraph (2).
- 21 "(2) REQUIRED INFORMATION.—The applica-
- tion or protocol described in paragraph (1) shall in-
- clude, with respect to the device for which approval
- 24 is sought and if readily available—

1	"(A) a description of any pediatric sub-
2	populations that suffer from the disease or con-
3	dition that the device is intended to treat, diag-
4	nose, or cure; and
5	"(B) the number of affected pediatric pa-
6	tients.
7	"(3) Annual Report.—Not later than 18
8	months after the date of the enactment of this sec-
9	tion, and annually thereafter, the Secretary shall
10	submit to the Committee on Health, Education
11	Labor, and Pensions of the Senate and the Com-
12	mittee on Energy and Commerce of the House of
13	Representatives a report that includes—
14	"(A) the number of devices approved in the
15	year preceding the year in which the report is
16	submitted, for which there is a pediatric sub-
17	population that suffers from the disease or con-
18	dition that the device is intended to treat, diag-
19	nose, or cure;
20	"(B) the number of devices approved in
21	the year preceding the year in which the report
22	is submitted, labeled for use in pediatric pa-
23	tients;
24	"(C) the number of pediatric devices ap-
25	proved in the year preceding the year in which

1	the report is submitted, exempted from a fee
2	pursuant to section 738(a)(2)(B)(v); and
3	"(D) the review time for each device de-
4	scribed in subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C).
5	"(b) Determination of Pediatric Effective-
6	NESS BASED ON SIMILAR COURSE OF DISEASE OR CONDI-
7	TION OR SIMILAR EFFECT OF DEVICE ON ADULTS.—
8	"(1) In general.—If the course of the disease
9	or condition and the effects of the device are suffi-
10	ciently similar in adults and pediatric patients, the
11	Secretary may conclude that adult data may be used
12	to support a determination of a reasonable assur-
13	ance of effectiveness in pediatric populations, as ap-
14	propriate.
15	"(2) Extrapolation between subpopula-
16	TIONS.—A study may not be needed in each pedi-
17	atric subpopulation if data from one subpopulation
18	can be extrapolated to another subpopulation.
19	"(c) Pediatric Subpopulation.—For purposes of
20	this section, the term 'pediatric subpopulation' has the
21	meaning given the term in section 520(m)(6)(E)(ii).".

1	SEC. 303. MODIFICATION TO HUMANITARIAN DEVICE EX-
2	EMPTION.
3	(a) In General.—Section 520(m) of the Federal
4	Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 360j(m)) is
5	amended—
6	(1) in paragraph (3), by striking "No" and in-
7	serting "Except as provided in paragraph (6), no";
8	(2) in paragraph (5)—
9	(A) by inserting ", if the Secretary has
10	reason to believe that the requirements of para-
11	graph (6) are no longer met," after "public
12	health"; and
13	(B) by adding at the end the following: "If
14	the person granted an exemption under para-
15	graph (2) fails to demonstrate continued com-
16	pliance with the requirements of this sub-
17	section, the Secretary may suspend or withdraw
18	the exemption from the effectiveness require-
19	ments of sections 514 and 515 for a humani-
20	tarian device only after providing notice and an
21	opportunity for an informal hearing."; and
22	(3) by striking paragraph (6) and inserting
23	after paragraph (5) the following new paragraphs:
24	"(6)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (D), the
25	prohibition in paragraph (3) shall not apply with respect

- 1 to a person granted an exemption under paragraph (2)
- 2 if each of the following conditions apply:

condition occurs.

- "(i)(I) The device with respect to which the exemption is granted is intended for the treatment or diagnosis of a disease or condition that occurs in pediatric patients or in a pediatric subpopulation, and such device is labeled for use in pediatric patients or in a pediatric subpopulation in which the disease or
 - "(II) The device was not previously approved under this subsection for the pediatric patients or the pediatric subpopulation described in subclause (I) prior to the date of the enactment of the Pediatric Medical Device Safety and Improvement Act of 2007.
 - "(ii) During any calendar year, the number of such devices distributed during that year does not exceed the annual distribution number specified by the Secretary when the Secretary grants such exemption. The annual distribution number shall be based on the number of individuals affected by the disease or condition that such device is intended to treat, diagnose, or cure, and of that number, the number of individuals likely to use the device, and the number of devices reasonably necessary to treat

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

- 1 such individuals. In no case shall the annual dis-
- 2 tribution number exceed the number identified in
- 3 paragraph (2)(A).
- 4 "(iii) Such person immediately notifies the Sec-
- 5 retary if the number of such devices distributed dur-
- 6 ing any calendar year exceeds the annual distribu-
- 7 tion number referred to in clause (ii).
- 8 "(iv) The request for such exemption is sub-
- 9 mitted on or before October 1, 2012.
- 10 "(B) The Secretary may inspect the records relating
- 11 to the number of devices distributed during any calendar
- 12 year of a person granted an exemption under paragraph
- 13 (2) for which the prohibition in paragraph (3) does not
- 14 apply.
- 15 "(C) A person may petition the Secretary to modify
- 16 the annual distribution number specified by the Secretary
- 17 under subparagraph (A)(ii) with respect to a device if ad-
- 18 ditional information on the number of individuals affected
- 19 by the disease or condition arises, and the Secretary may
- 20 modify such number but in no case shall the annual dis-
- 21 tribution number exceed the number identified in para-
- 22 graph (2)(A).
- 23 "(D) If a person notifies the Secretary, or the Sec-
- 24 retary determines through an inspection under subpara-
- 25 graph (B), that the number of devices distributed during

- 1 any calendar year exceeds the annual distribution number,
- 2 as required under subparagraph (A)(iii), and modified
- 3 under subparagraph (C), if applicable, then the prohibi-
- 4 tion in paragraph (3) shall apply with respect to such per-
- 5 son for such device for any sales of such device after such
- 6 notification.
- 7 "(E)(i) In this subsection, the term 'pediatric pa-
- 8 tients' means patients who are 21 years of age or younger
- 9 at the time of the diagnosis or treatment.
- 10 "(ii) In this subsection, the term 'pediatric sub-
- 11 population' means 1 of the following populations:
- 12 "(I) Neonates.
- "(II) Infants.
- 14 "(III) Children.
- 15 "(IV) Adolescents.
- 16 "(7) The Secretary shall refer any report of an ad-
- 17 verse event regarding a device for which the prohibition
- 18 under paragraph (3) does not apply pursuant to para-
- 19 graph (6)(A) that the Secretary receives to the Office of
- 20 Pediatric Therapeutics, established under section 6 of the
- 21 Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act (Public Law 107-
- 22 109). In considering the report, the Director of the Office
- 23 of Pediatric Therapeutics, in consultation with experts in
- 24 the Center for Devices and Radiological Health, shall pro-
- 25 vide for periodic review of the report by the Pediatric Ad-

- 1 visory Committee, including obtaining any recommenda-
- 2 tions of such committee regarding whether the Secretary
- 3 should take action under this Act in response to the re-
- 4 port.
- 5 "(8) The Secretary, acting through the Office of Pe-
- 6 diatric Therapeutics and the Center for Devices and Radi-
- 7 ological Health, shall provide for an annual review by the
- 8 Pediatric Advisory Committee of all devices described in
- 9 paragraph (6) to ensure that the exemption under para-
- 10 graph (2) remains appropriate for the pediatric popu-
- 11 lations for which it is granted.".
- 12 (b) Report.—Not later than January 1, 2012, the
- 13 Comptroller General of the United States shall submit to
- 14 the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pen-
- 15 sions of the Senate and the Committee on Energy and
- 16 Commerce of the House of Representatives a report on
- 17 the impact of allowing persons granted an exemption
- 18 under section 520(m)(2) of the Federal Food, Drug, and
- 19 Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 360j(m)(2)) with respect to a
- 20 device to profit from such device pursuant to section
- 21 520(m)(6) of such Act (21 U.S.C. 360j(m)(6)) (as amend-
- 22 ed by subsection (a)), including—
- 23 (1) an assessment of whether such section
- 520(m)(6) (as amended by subsection (a)) has in-
- creased the availability of pediatric devices for condi-

1	tions that occur in small numbers of children, in-
2	cluding any increase or decrease in the number of—
3	(A) exemptions granted under such section
4	520(m)(2) for pediatric devices; and
5	(B) applications approved under section
6	515 of such Act (21 U.S.C. 360e) for devices
7	intended to treat, diagnose, or cure conditions
8	that occur in pediatric patients or for devices
9	labeled for use in a pediatric population;
10	(2) the conditions or diseases the pediatric de-
11	vices were intended to treat or diagnose and the esti-
12	mated size of the pediatric patient population for
13	each condition or disease;
14	(3) the costs of purchasing pediatric devices,
15	based on a representative sampling of children's hos-
16	pitals;
17	(4) the extent to which the costs of such devices
18	are covered by health insurance;
19	(5) the impact, if any, of allowing profit on ac-
20	cess to such devices for patients;
21	(6) the profits made by manufacturers for each
22	device that receives an exemption;
23	(7) an estimate of the extent of the use of the
24	pediatric devices by both adults and pediatric popu-

1	lations for a condition or disease other than the con-
2	dition or disease on the label of such devices;
3	(8) recommendations of the Comptroller Gen-
4	eral of the United States regarding the effectiveness
5	of such section 520(m)(6) (as amended by sub-
6	section (a)) and whether any modifications to such
7	section $520(m)(6)$ (as amended by subsection (a))
8	should be made;
9	(9) existing obstacles to pediatric device devel-
10	opment; and
11	(10) an evaluation of the demonstration grants
12	described in section 305, which shall include an eval-
13	uation of the number of pediatric medical devices—
14	(A) that have been or are being studied in
15	children; and
16	(B) that have been submitted to the Food
17	and Drug Administration for approval, clear-
18	ance, or review under such section 520(m) (as
19	amended by this Act) and any regulatory ac-
20	tions taken.
21	(c) Guidance.—Not later than 180 days after the
22	date of the enactment of this Act, the Commissioner of
23	Food and Drugs shall issue guidance for institutional re-
24	view committees on how to evaluate requests for approval
25	for devices for which a humanitarian device exemption

1	under section $520(m)(2)$ of the Federal Food, Drug, and
2	Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 360j(m)(2)) has been granted.
3	SEC. 304. ENCOURAGING PEDIATRIC MEDICAL DEVICE RE-
4	SEARCH.
5	(a) Contact Point for Available Funding.—
6	Section 402(b) of the Public Health Service Act (42
7	U.S.C. 282(b)) is amended—
8	(1) in paragraph (21), by striking "and" after
9	the semicolon at the end;
10	(2) in paragraph (22), by striking the period at
11	the end and inserting "; and"; and
12	(3) by inserting after paragraph (22) the fol-
13	lowing:
14	"(23) shall designate a contact point or office
15	to help innovators and physicians identify sources of
16	funding available for pediatric medical device devel-
17	opment.".
18	(b) Plan for Pediatric Medical Device Re-
19	SEARCH.—
20	(1) In general.—Not later than 180 days
21	after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Sec-
22	retary of Health and Human Services, acting
23	through the Commissioner of Food and Drugs, the
24	Director of the National Institutes of Health, and
25	the Director of the Agency for Healthcare Research

1	and Quality, shall submit to the Committee on
2	Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Sen-
3	ate and the Committee on Energy and Commerce of
4	the House of Representatives a plan for expanding
5	pediatric medical device research and development.
6	In developing such plan, the Secretary of Health and
7	Human Services shall consult with individuals and
8	organizations with appropriate expertise in pediatric
9	medical devices.
10	(2) Contents.—The plan under paragraph (1)
11	shall include—
12	(A) the current status of federally funded
13	pediatric medical device research;
14	(B) any gaps in such research, which may
15	include a survey of pediatric medical providers
16	regarding unmet pediatric medical device needs,
17	as needed; and
18	(C) a research agenda for improving pedi-
19	atric medical device development and Food and
20	Drug Administration clearance or approval of
21	pediatric medical devices, and for evaluating the
22	short- and long-term safety and effectiveness of
23	pediatric medical devices.

1	SEC. 305. DEMONSTRATION GRANTS FOR IMPROVING PEDI-
2	ATRIC DEVICE AVAILABILITY.
3	(a) In General.—
4	(1) Request for Proposals.—Not later than
5	90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act,
6	the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall
7	issue a request for proposals for 1 or more grants
8	or contracts to nonprofit consortia for demonstration
9	projects to promote pediatric device development.
10	(2) Determination on grants or con-
11	TRACTS.—Not later than 180 days after the date the
12	Secretary of Health and Human Services issues a
13	request for proposals under paragraph (1), the Sec-
14	retary shall make a determination on the grants or
15	contracts under this section.
16	(b) APPLICATION.—A nonprofit consortium that de-
17	sires to receive a grant or contract under this section shall
18	submit an application to the Secretary of Health and
19	Human Services at such time, in such manner, and con-
20	taining such information as the Secretary may require.
21	(c) USE OF FUNDS.—A nonprofit consortium that re-

22 ceives a grant or contract under this section shall facilitate the development, production, and distribution of pediatric 24 medical devices by—

- 1 (1) encouraging innovation and connecting 2 qualified individuals with pediatric device ideas with 3 potential manufacturers;
 - (2) mentoring and managing pediatric device projects through the development process, including product identification, prototype design, device development, and marketing;
 - (3) connecting innovators and physicians to existing Federal and non-Federal resources, including resources from the Food and Drug Administration, the National Institutes of Health, the Small Business Administration, the Department of Energy, the Department of Education, the National Science Foundation, the Department of Veterans Affairs, the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, and the National Institute of Standards and Technology;
 - (4) assessing the scientific and medical merit of proposed pediatric device projects; and
 - (5) providing assistance and advice as needed on business development, personnel training, prototype development, postmarket needs, and other activities consistent with the purposes of this section.
- 24 (d) Coordination.—

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

1	(1) National institutes of health.—Each
2	consortium that receives a grant or contract under
3	this section shall—
4	(A) coordinate with the National Institutes
5	of Health's pediatric device contact point or of-
6	fice, designated under section 402(b)(23) of the
7	Public Health Service Act, as added by section
8	304(a) of this Act; and
9	(B) provide to the National Institutes of
10	Health any identified pediatric device needs
11	that the consortium lacks sufficient capacity to
12	address or those needs in which the consortium
13	has been unable to stimulate manufacturer in-
14	terest.
15	(2) FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION.—Each
16	consortium that receives a grant or contract under
17	this section shall coordinate with the Commissioner
18	of Food and Drugs and device companies to facili-
19	tate the application for approval or clearance of de-
20	vices labeled for pediatric use.
21	(3) Effectiveness and outcomes.—Each
22	consortium that receives a grant or contract under
23	this section shall annually report to the Secretary of

Health and Human Services on the status of pedi-

1	atric device development, production, and distribu-
2	tion that has been facilitated by the consortium.
3	(e) Authorization of Appropriations.—There
4	are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section
5	\$6,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2008 through 2012.
6	SEC. 306. AMENDMENTS TO OFFICE OF PEDIATRIC THERA-
7	PEUTICS AND PEDIATRIC ADVISORY COM-
8	MITTEE.
9	(a) Office of Pediatric Therapeutics.—Section
10	6(b) of the Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act (21
11	U.S.C. 393a(b)) is amended by inserting ", including in-
12	creasing pediatric access to medical devices" after "pedi-
13	atric issues".
14	(b) Pediatric Advisory Committee.—Section 14
15	of the Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act (42 U.S.C.
16	284m note) is amended—
17	(1) in subsection (a), by inserting "(including
18	drugs and biological products) and medical devices"
19	after "therapeutics"; and
20	(2) in subsection (b)—
21	(A) in paragraph (1), by inserting "(in-
22	cluding drugs and biological products) and med-
23	ical devices" after "therapeutics"; and
24	(B) in paragraph (2)—

1	(i) in subparagraph (A), by striking
2	"and 505B" and inserting "505B, 510(k),
3	515, and 520(m)";
4	(ii) by striking subparagraph (B) and
5	inserting the following:
6	"(B) identification of research priorities re-
7	lated to therapeutics (including drugs and bio-
8	logical products) and medical devices for pedi-
9	atric populations and the need for additional
10	diagnostics and treatments for specific pediatric
11	diseases or conditions;"; and
12	(iii) in subparagraph (C), by inserting
13	"(including drugs and biological products)
14	and medical devices" after "therapeutics".
15	SEC. 307. POSTMARKET SURVEILLANCE.
16	Section 522 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic
17	Act (21 U.S.C. 360l) is amended—
18	(1) by amending the section heading and des-
19	ignation to read as follows:
20	"SEC. 522. POSTMARKET SURVEILLANCE.";
21	(2) by striking subsection (a) and inserting the
22	following:
23	"(a) Postmarket Surveillance.—
24	"(1) In general.—

1	"(A) CONDUCT.—The Secretary may by
2	order require a manufacturer to conduct
3	postmarket surveillance for any device of the
4	manufacturer that is a class II or class III de-
5	vice—
6	"(i) the failure of which would be rea-
7	sonably likely to have serious adverse
8	health consequences;
9	"(ii) that is expected to have signifi-
10	cant use in pediatric populations; or
11	"(iii) that is intended to be—
12	"(I) implanted in the human
13	body for more than 1 year; or
14	"(II) a life-sustaining or life-sup-
15	porting device used outside a device
16	user facility.
17	"(B) Condition.—The Secretary may
18	order a postmarket surveillance under subpara-
19	graph (A) as a condition to approval or clear-
20	ance of a device described in subparagraph
21	(A)(ii).
22	"(2) Rule of construction.—The provisions
23	of paragraph (1) shall have no effect on authorities
24	otherwise provided under the Act or regulations
25	issued under this Act."; and

1	(3) in subsection (b)—
2	(A) by striking "(b) Surveillance Ap-
3	PROVAL.—Each" and inserting the following:
4	"(b) Surveillance Approval.—
5	"(1) In general.—Each";
6	(B) by striking "The Secretary, in con-
7	sultation" and inserting "Except as provided in
8	paragraph (2), the Secretary, in consultation";
9	(C) by striking "Any determination" and
10	inserting "Except as provided in paragraph (2),
11	any determination"; and
12	(D) by adding at the end the following:
13	"(2) Longer surveillance for pediatric
14	DEVICES.—The Secretary may by order require a
15	prospective surveillance period of more than 36
16	months with respect to a device that is expected to
17	have significant use in pediatric populations if such
18	period of more than 36 months is necessary in order
19	to assess the impact of the device on growth and de-
20	velopment, or the effects of growth, development, ac-
21	tivity level, or other factors on the safety or efficacy
22	of the device.
23	"(c) DISPUTE RESOLUTION.—A manufacturer may
24	request review under section 562 of any order or condition
25	requiring postmarket surveillance under this section. Dur-

1	ing the pendency of such review, the device subject to such
2	a postmarket surveillance order or condition shall not, be-
3	cause of noncompliance with such order or condition, be
4	deemed in violation of section 301(q)(1)(C), adulterated
5	under section 501(f)(1), misbranded under section
6	502(t)(3), or in violation of, as applicable, section 510(k)
7	or section 515, unless deemed necessary to protect the
8	public health.".
9	TITLE IV—PEDIATRIC
10	RESEARCH EQUITY ACT OF 2007
11	SEC. 401. SHORT TITLE.
12	This title may be cited as the "Pediatric Research
13	Equity Act of 2007".
14	SEC. 402. REAUTHORIZATION OF PEDIATRIC RESEARCH EQ-
15	UITY ACT.
16	(a) In General.—Section 505B of the Federal
17	Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355c) is amend-
18	ed to read as follows:
19	"SEC. 505B. RESEARCH INTO PEDIATRIC USES FOR DRUGS
20	AND BIOLOGICAL PRODUCTS.
21	"(a) New Drugs and Biological Products.—
22	"(1) In general.—A person that submits, on
23	or after the date of the enactment of the Pediatric
24	Research Equity Act of 2007, an application (or

supplement to an application)—

1	"(A) under section 505 for a new active in-
2	gredient, new indication, new dosage form, new
3	dosing regimen, or new route of administration,
4	or
5	"(B) under section 351 of the Public
6	Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 262) for a new
7	active ingredient, new indication, new dosage
8	form, new dosing regimen, or new route of ad-
9	ministration,
10	shall submit with the application the assessments de-
11	scribed in paragraph (2).
12	"(2) Assessments.—
13	"(A) In general.—The assessments re-
14	ferred to in paragraph (1) shall contain data,
15	gathered using appropriate formulations for
16	each age group for which the assessment is re-
17	quired, that are adequate—
18	"(i) to assess the safety and effective-
19	ness of the drug or the biological product
20	for the claimed indications in all relevant
21	pediatric subpopulations; and
22	"(ii) to support dosing and adminis-
23	tration for each pediatric subpopulation for
24	which the drug or the biological product is
25	safe and effective.

1	"(B) Similar course of disease or
2	SIMILAR EFFECT OF DRUG OR BIOLOGICAL
3	PRODUCT.—
4	"(i) In general.—If the course of
5	the disease and the effects of the drug are
6	sufficiently similar in adults and pediatric
7	patients, the Secretary may conclude that
8	pediatric effectiveness can be extrapolated
9	from adequate and well-controlled studies
10	in adults, usually supplemented with other
11	information obtained in pediatric patients,
12	such as pharmacokinetic studies.
13	"(ii) Extrapolation between age
14	GROUPS.—A study may not be needed in
15	each pediatric age group if data from one
16	age group can be extrapolated to another
17	age group.
18	"(iii) Information on extrapo-
19	LATION.—A brief documentation of the sci-
20	entific data supporting the conclusion
21	under clauses (i) and (ii) shall be included
22	in any pertinent reviews for the application
23	under section 505 of this Act or section
24	351 of the Public Health Service Act (42
25	U.S.C. 262).

1	"(3) Deferral.—
2	"(A) In General.—On the initiative of
3	the Secretary or at the request of the applicant
4	the Secretary may defer submission of some or
5	all assessments required under paragraph (1)
6	until a specified date after approval of the drug
7	or issuance of the license for a biological prod-
8	uct if—
9	"(i) the Secretary finds that—
10	"(I) the drug or biological prod-
11	uct is ready for approval for use in
12	adults before pediatric studies are
13	complete;
14	"(II) pediatric studies should be
15	delayed until additional safety or ef-
16	fectiveness data have been collected
17	or
18	"(III) there is another appro-
19	priate reason for deferral; and
20	"(ii) the applicant submits to the Sec-
21	retary—
22	"(I) certification of the grounds
23	for deferring the assessments;
24	"(II) a description of the planned
25	or ongoing studies:

1	"(III) evidence that the studies
2	are being conducted or will be con-
3	ducted with due diligence and at the
4	earliest possible time; and
5	"(IV) a timeline for the comple-
6	tion of such studies.
7	"(B) Annual Review.—
8	"(i) In general.—On an annual
9	basis following the approval of a deferral
10	under subparagraph (A), the applicant
11	shall submit to the Secretary the following
12	information:
13	"(I) Information detailing the
14	progress made in conducting pediatric
15	studies.
16	"(II) If no progress has been
17	made in conducting such studies, evi-
18	dence and documentation that such
19	studies will be conducted with due
20	diligence and at the earliest possible
21	time.
22	"(ii) Public availability.—The in-
23	formation submitted through the annual
24	review under clause (i) shall promptly be
25	made available to the public in an easily

1	accessible manner, including through the
2	Web site of the Food and Drug Adminis-
3	tration.
4	"(4) Waivers.—
5	"(A) Full waiver.—On the initiative of
6	the Secretary or at the request of an applicant,
7	the Secretary shall grant a full waiver, as ap-
8	propriate, of the requirement to submit assess-
9	ments for a drug or biological product under
10	this subsection if the applicant certifies and the
11	Secretary finds that—
12	"(i) necessary studies are impossible
13	or highly impracticable (because, for exam-
14	ple, the number of patients is so small or
15	the patients are geographically dispersed);
16	"(ii) there is evidence strongly sug-
17	gesting that the drug or biological product
18	would be ineffective or unsafe in all pedi-
19	atric age groups; or
20	"(iii) the drug or biological product—
21	"(I) does not represent a mean-
22	ingful therapeutic benefit over existing
23	therapies for pediatric patients; and

1	"(II) is not likely to be used in a
2	substantial number of pediatric pa-
3	tients.
4	"(B) PARTIAL WAIVER.—On the initiative
5	of the Secretary or at the request of an appli-
6	cant, the Secretary shall grant a partial waiver,
7	as appropriate, of the requirement to submit as-
8	sessments for a drug or biological product
9	under this subsection with respect to a specific
10	pediatric age group if the applicant certifies
11	and the Secretary finds that—
12	"(i) necessary studies are impossible
13	or highly impracticable (because, for exam-
14	ple, the number of patients in that age
15	group is so small or patients in that age
16	group are geographically dispersed);
17	"(ii) there is evidence strongly sug-
18	gesting that the drug or biological product
19	would be ineffective or unsafe in that age
20	$\operatorname{group};$
21	"(iii) the drug or biological product—
22	"(I) does not represent a mean-
23	ingful therapeutic benefit over existing
24	therapies for pediatric patients in that
25	age group; and

1	"(II) is not likely to be used by
2	a substantial number of pediatric pa-
3	tients in that age group; or
4	"(iv) the applicant can demonstrate
5	that reasonable attempts to produce a pe-
6	diatric formulation necessary for that age
7	group have failed.
8	"(C) Pediatric formulation not pos-
9	SIBLE.—If a waiver is granted on the ground
10	that it is not possible to develop a pediatric for-
11	mulation, the waiver shall cover only the pedi-
12	atric groups requiring that formulation. An ap-
13	plicant seeking either a full or partial waiver
14	shall submit to the Secretary documentation de-
15	tailing why a pediatric formulation cannot be
16	developed and, if the waiver is granted, the ap-
17	plicant's submission shall promptly be made
18	available to the public in an easily accessible
19	manner, including through posting on the Web
20	site of the Food and Drug Administration.
21	"(D) Labeling requirement.—If the
22	Secretary grants a full or partial waiver because
23	there is evidence that a drug or biological prod-
24	uct would be ineffective or unsafe in pediatric

populations, the information shall be included

1	in the labeling for the drug or biological prod-
2	uct.
3	"(b) Marketed Drugs and Biological Prod-
4	UCTS.—
5	"(1) In general.—After providing notice in
6	the form of a letter (that, for a drug approved under
7	section 505, references a declined written request
8	under section 505A for a labeled indication which
9	written request is not referred under section
10	505A(n)(1)(A) to the Foundation of the National
11	Institutes of Health for the pediatric studies), the
12	Secretary may (by order in the form of a letter) re-
13	quire the sponsor or holder of an approved applica-
14	tion for a drug under section 505 or the holder of
15	a license for a biological product under section 351
16	of the Public Health Service Act to submit by a
17	specified date the assessments described in sub-
18	section (a)(2), if the Secretary finds that—
19	"(A)(i) the drug or biological product is
20	used for a substantial number of pediatric pa-
21	tients for the labeled indications; and
22	"(ii) adequate pediatric labeling could con-
23	fer a benefit on pediatric patients;
24	"(B) there is reason to believe that the
25	drug or biological product would represent a

1	meaningful therapeutic benefit over existing
2	therapies for pediatric patients for 1 or more of
3	the claimed indications; or
4	"(C) the absence of adequate pediatric la-
5	beling could pose a risk to pediatric patients.
6	"(2) Waivers.—
7	"(A) FULL WAIVER.—At the request of an
8	applicant, the Secretary shall grant a full waiv-
9	er, as appropriate, of the requirement to submit
10	assessments under this subsection if the appli-
11	cant certifies and the Secretary finds that—
12	"(i) necessary studies are impossible
13	or highly impracticable (because, for exam-
14	ple, the number of patients in that age
15	group is so small or patients in that age
16	group are geographically dispersed); or
17	"(ii) there is evidence strongly sug-
18	gesting that the drug or biological product
19	would be ineffective or unsafe in all pedi-
20	atric age groups.
21	"(B) PARTIAL WAIVER.—At the request of
22	an applicant, the Secretary shall grant a partial
23	waiver, as appropriate, of the requirement to
24	submit assessments under this subsection with
25	respect to a specific pediatric age group if the

1	applicant certifies and the Secretary finds
2	that—
3	"(i) necessary studies are impossible
4	or highly impracticable (because, for exam-
5	ple, the number of patients in that age
6	group is so small or patients in that age
7	group are geographically dispersed);
8	"(ii) there is evidence strongly sug-
9	gesting that the drug or biological product
10	would be ineffective or unsafe in that age
11	group;
12	"(iii)(I) the drug or biological prod-
13	uct—
14	"(aa) does not represent a mean-
15	ingful therapeutic benefit over existing
16	therapies for pediatric patients in that
17	age group; and
18	"(bb) is not likely to be used in
19	a substantial number of pediatric pa-
20	tients in that age group; and
21	"(II) the absence of adequate labeling
22	could not pose significant risks to pediatric
23	patients; or
24	"(iv) the applicant can demonstrate
25	that reasonable attempts to produce a pe-

1	diatric	formulation	necessary	for	that	age
2	group l	nave failed.				

- "(C) Pediatric formulation not possible.—If a waiver is granted on the ground that it is not possible to develop a pediatric formulation, the waiver shall cover only the pediatric groups requiring that formulation. An applicant seeking either a full or partial waiver shall submit to the Secretary documentation detailing why a pediatric formulation cannot be developed and, if the waiver is granted, the applicant's submission shall promptly be made available to the public in an easily accessible manner, including through posting on the Web site of the Food and Drug Administration.
- "(D) LABELING REQUIREMENT.—If the Secretary grants a full or partial waiver because there is evidence that a drug or biological product would be ineffective or unsafe in pediatric populations, the information shall be included in the labeling for the drug or biological product.
- "(3) EFFECT OF SUBSECTION.—Nothing in this subsection alters or amends section 301(j) of this

- 1 Act or section 552 of title 5 or section 1905 of title
- 2 18, United States Code.
- 3 "(c) Meaningful Therapeutic Benefit.—For
- 4 the purposes of paragraph (4)(A)(iii)(I) and (4)(B)(iii)(I)
- 5 of subsection (a) and paragraphs (1)(B) and
- 6 (2)(B)(iii)(I)(aa) of subsection (b), a drug or biological
- 7 product shall be considered to represent a meaningful
- 8 therapeutic benefit over existing therapies if the Secretary
- 9 determines that—
- 10 "(1) if approved, the drug or biological product
- 11 could represent an improvement in the treatment,
- diagnosis, or prevention of a disease, compared with
- marketed products adequately labeled for that use in
- the relevant pediatric population; or
- 15 "(2) the drug or biological product is in a class
- of products or for an indication for which there is
- a need for additional options.
- 18 "(d) Submission of Assessments.—If a person
- 19 fails to submit an assessment described in subsection
- 20 (a)(2), or a request for approval of a pediatric formulation
- 21 described in subsection (a) or (b), in accordance with ap-
- 22 plicable provisions of subsections (a) and (b)—
- "(1) the drug or biological product that is the
- subject of the assessment or request may be consid-
- ered misbranded solely because of that failure and

1	subject to relevant enforcement action (except that
2	the drug or biological product shall not be subject to
3	action under section 303); but
4	"(2) the failure to submit the assessment or re-
5	quest shall not be the basis for a proceeding—
6	"(A) to withdraw approval for a drug
7	under section 505(e); or
8	"(B) to revoke the license for a biological
9	product under section 351 of the Public Health
10	Service Act.
11	"(e) Meetings.—Before and during the investiga-
12	tional process for a new drug or biological product, the
13	Secretary shall meet at appropriate times with the sponsor
14	of the new drug or biological product to discuss—
15	"(1) information that the sponsor submits on
16	plans and timelines for pediatric studies; or
17	"(2) any planned request by the sponsor for
18	waiver or deferral of pediatric studies.
19	"(f) Review of Pediatric Plans, Assessments,
20	Deferrals, and Waivers.—
21	"(1) Review.—Beginning not later than 30
22	days after the date of the enactment of the Pediatric
23	Research Equity Act of 2007, the Secretary shall
24	utilize the internal committee established under sec-
25	tion 505C to provide consultation to reviewing divi-

- sions on all pediatric plans and assessments prior to approval of an application or supplement for which a pediatric assessment is required under this section and all deferral and waiver requests granted pursuant to this section.
 - "(2) ACTIVITY BY COMMITTEE.—The committee referred to in paragraph (1) may operate using appropriate members of such committee and need not convene all members of the committee.
 - "(3) DOCUMENTATION OF COMMITTEE ACTION.—For each drug or biological product, the committee referred to in paragraph (1) shall document, for each activity described in paragraph (4) or (5), which members of the committee participated in such activity.
 - "(4) Review of Pediatric Plans, assessments, deferrals, and waivers.—Consultation on pediatric plans and assessments by the committee referred to in paragraph (1) pursuant to this section shall occur prior to approval of an application or supplement for which a pediatric assessment is required under this section. The committee shall review all requests for deferrals and waivers from the requirement to submit a pediatric assessment granted under this section and shall provide recommenda-

2

3

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

tions as needed to reviewing divisions, including with respect to whether such a supplement, when submitted, shall be considered for priority review.

"(5) Retrospective review of pediatric ASSESSMENTS, DEFERRALS, AND WAIVERS.—Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of the Pediatric Research Equity Act of 2007, the committee referred to in paragraph (1) shall conduct a retrospective review and analysis of a representative sample of assessments submitted and deferrals and waivers approved under this section since the enactment of the Pediatric Research Equity Act of 2003. Such review shall include an analysis of the quality and consistency of pediatric information in pediatric assessments and the appropriateness of waivers and deferrals granted. Based on such review, the Secretary shall issue recommendations to the review divisions for improvements and initiate guidance to industry related to the scope of pediatric studies required under this section.

"(6) Tracking of assessments and labeling changes.—The Secretary, in consultation with the committee referred to in paragraph (1), shall track and make available to the public in an easily

1	accessible manner, including through posting on the
2	Web site of the Food and Drug Administration—
3	"(A) the number of assessments conducted
4	under this section;
5	"(B) the specific drugs and biological prod-
6	ucts and their uses assessed under this section;
7	"(C) the types of assessments conducted
8	under this section, including trial design, the
9	number of pediatric patients studied, and the
10	number of centers and countries involved;
11	"(D) the total number of deferrals re-
12	quested and granted under this section and, if
13	granted, the reasons for such deferrals, the
14	timeline for completion, and the number com-
15	pleted and pending by the specified date, as
16	outlined in subsection (a)(3);
17	"(E) the number of waivers requested and
18	granted under this section and, if granted, the
19	reasons for the waivers;
20	"(F) the number of pediatric formulations
21	developed and the number of pediatric formula-
22	tions not developed and the reasons any such
23	formulation was not developed;
24	"(G) the labeling changes made as a result
25	of assessments conducted under this section;

1	"(H) an annual summary of labeling
2	changes made as a result of assessments con-
3	ducted under this section for distribution pursu-
4	ant to subsection $(h)(2)$;
5	"(I) an annual summary of information
6	submitted pursuant to subsection (a)(3)(B);
7	and
8	"(J) the number of times the committee
9	referred to in paragraph (1) made a rec-
10	ommendation to the Secretary under paragraph
11	(4) regarding priority review, the number of
12	times the Secretary followed or did not follow
13	such a recommendation, and, if not followed,
14	the reasons why such a recommendation was
15	not followed.
16	"(g) Labeling Changes.—
17	"(1) Dispute resolution.—
18	"(A) REQUEST FOR LABELING CHANGE
19	AND FAILURE TO AGREE.—If, on or after the
20	date of the enactment of the Pediatric Research
21	Equity Act of 2007, the Commissioner deter-
22	mines that a sponsor and the Commissioner
23	have been unable to reach agreement on appro-
24	priate changes to the labeling for the drug that

is the subject of the application or supplement,

1	not later than 180 days after the date of the
2	submission of the application or supplement—
3	"(i) the Commissioner shall request
4	that the sponsor of the application make
5	any labeling change that the Commissioner
6	determines to be appropriate; and
7	"(ii) if the sponsor does not agree
8	within 30 days after the Commissioner's
9	request to make a labeling change re-
10	quested by the Commissioner, the Commis-
11	sioner shall refer the matter to the Pedi-
12	atric Advisory Committee.
13	"(B) ACTION BY THE PEDIATRIC ADVISORY
14	COMMITTEE.—Not later than 90 days after re-
15	ceiving a referral under subparagraph (A)(ii),
16	the Pediatric Advisory Committee shall—
17	"(i) review the pediatric study reports;
18	and
19	"(ii) make a recommendation to the
20	Commissioner concerning appropriate la-
21	beling changes, if any.
22	"(C) Consideration of Recommenda-
23	TIONS.—The Commissioner shall consider the
24	recommendations of the Pediatric Advisory
25	Committee and, if appropriate, not later than

30 days after receiving the recommendation, make a request to the sponsor of the application or supplement to make any labeling changes that the Commissioner determines to be appropriate.

- "(D) MISBRANDING.—If the sponsor of the application or supplement, within 30 days after receiving a request under subparagraph (C), does not agree to make a labeling change requested by the Commissioner, the Commissioner may deem the drug that is the subject of the application or supplement to be misbranded.
- "(E) No effect on authority.—Nothing in this subsection limits the authority of the United States to bring an enforcement action under this Act when a drug lacks appropriate pediatric labeling. Neither course of action (the Pediatric Advisory Committee process or an enforcement action referred to in the preceding sentence) shall preclude, delay, or serve as the basis to stay the other course of action.
- "(2) OTHER LABELING CHANGES.—If, on or after the date of the enactment of the Pediatric Research Equity Act of 2007, the Secretary makes a determination that a pediatric assessment conducted

- under this section does or does not demonstrate that
 the drug that is the subject of such assessment is
 safe and effective in pediatric populations or subpopulations, including whether such assessment results are inconclusive, the Secretary shall order the
 label of such product to include information about
 the results of the assessment and a statement of the
 Secretary's determination.
- 9 "(h) Dissemination of Pediatric Informa-10 tion.—
- 11 "(1) In General.—Not later than 210 days 12 after the date of submission of a pediatric assess-13 ment under this section, the Secretary shall make 14 available to the public in an easily accessible manner 15 the medical, statistical, and clinical pharmacology re-16 views of such pediatric assessments, and shall post 17 such assessments on the Web site of the Food and 18 Drug Administration.
 - "(2) DISSEMINATION OF INFORMATION RE-GARDING LABELING CHANGES.—Beginning on the date of the enactment of the Pediatric Research Equity Act of 2007, the Secretary shall require that the sponsors of the assessments that result in labeling changes that are reflected in the annual summary developed pursuant to subsection (f)(6)(H) dis-

20

21

22

23

24

- tribute such information to physicians and otherhealth care providers.
- "(3) EFFECT OF SUBSECTION.—Nothing in this
 subsection shall alter or amend section 301(j) of this
 Act or section 552 of title 5 or section 1905 of title
 18, United States Code.
- 7 "(i) Adverse Event Reporting.—

- "(1) Reporting in Year one.—Beginning on the date of the enactment of the Pediatric Research Equity Act of 2007, during the one-year period beginning on the date a labeling change is made pursuant to subsection (g), the Secretary shall ensure that all adverse event reports that have been received for such drug (regardless of when such report was received) are referred to the Office of Pediatric Therapeutics. In considering such reports, the Director of such Office shall provide for the review of such reports by the Pediatric Advisory Committee, including obtaining any recommendations of such committee regarding whether the Secretary should take action under this Act in response to such reports.
 - "(2) REPORTING IN SUBSEQUENT YEARS.—Following the one-year period described in paragraph (1), the Secretary shall, as appropriate, refer to the

- 1 Office of Pediatric Therapeutics all pediatric adverse 2 event reports for a drug for which a pediatric study 3 was conducted under this section. In considering such reports, the Director of such Office may provide for the review of such reports by the Pediatric 5 Advisory Committee, including obtaining any rec-6 7 ommendation of such Committee regarding whether 8 the Secretary should take action in response to such 9 reports.
- 10 "(3) Effect.—The requirements of this sub-11 section shall supplement, not supplant, other review 12 of such adverse event reports by the Secretary.
- "(j) Scope of Authority.—Nothing in this section provides to the Secretary any authority to require a pediatric assessment of any drug or biological product, or any assessment regarding other populations or uses of a drug or biological product, other than the pediatric assessments described in this section.
- "(k) ORPHAN DRUGS.—Unless the Secretary requires otherwise by regulation, this section does not apply to any drug for an indication for which orphan designation has been granted under section 526.
- 23 "(1) Institute of Medicine Study.—
- 24 "(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than three years 25 after the date of the enactment of the Pediatric Re-

search Equity Act of 2007, the Secretary shall contract with the Institute of Medicine to conduct a study and report to Congress regarding the pediatric studies conducted pursuant to this section or precursor regulations since 1997 and labeling changes

made as a result of such studies.

- "(2) CONTENT OF STUDY.—The study under paragraph (1) shall review and assess the use of extrapolation for pediatric subpopulations, the use of alternative endpoints for pediatric populations, neonatal assessment tools, the number and type of pediatric adverse events, and ethical issues in pediatric clinical trials.
 - "(3) Representative sample.—The Institute of Medicine may devise an appropriate mechanism to review a representative sample of studies conducted pursuant to this section from each review division within the Center for Drug Evaluation and Research in order to make the requested assessment.
- "(m) Integration With Other Pediatric Stud-21 Ies.—The authority under this section shall remain in ef-22 fect so long as an application subject to this section may 23 be accepted for filing by the Secretary on or before the 24 date specified in section 505A(q).".
- 25 (b) Applicability.—

6

14

15

16

17

18

- 1 (1) In General.—Notwithstanding subsection 2 (h) of section 505B of the Federal Food, Drug and 3 Cosmetic Act, as in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of this Act, a pending assessment, 5 including a deferred assessment, required under 6 such section 505B shall be deemed to have been re-7 quired under section 505B of the Federal Food, 8 Drug and Cosmetic Act as in effect on or after the 9 date of the enactment of this Act.
- 10 (2) Certain assessments and waiver re-11 QUESTS.—An assessment pending on or after the 12 date that is 1 year prior to the date of the enact-13 ment of this Act shall be subject to the tracking and 14 disclosure requirements established under such sec-15 tion 505B, as in effect on or after such date of en-16 actment, except that any such assessments sub-17 mitted or waivers of such assessments requested be-18 fore such date of enactment shall not be subject to 19 subsections (a)(4)(C), (b)(2)(C), (f)(6)(F), and (h)20 of such section 505B.

21 SEC. 403. ESTABLISHMENT OF INTERNAL COMMITTEE.

- 22 Chapter V of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic
- 23 Act (21 U.S.C. 351 et seq.) is amended by inserting after
- 24 section 505B the following:

1	"SEC. 505C. INTERNAL COMMITTEE FOR REVIEW OF PEDI-
2	ATRIC PLANS, ASSESSMENTS, DEFERRALS,
3	AND WAIVERS.
4	"The Secretary shall establish an internal committee
5	within the Food and Drug Administration to carry out the
6	activities as described in sections $505A(f)$ and $505B(f)$.
7	Such internal committee shall include employees of the
8	Food and Drug Administration, with expertise in pediat-
9	rics (including representation from the Office of Pediatric
10	Therapeutics), biopharmacology, statistics, chemistry,
11	legal issues, pediatric ethics, and the appropriate expertise
12	pertaining to the pediatric product under review, such as
13	expertise in child and adolescent psychiatry, and other in-
14	dividuals designated by the Secretary.".
15	SEC. 404. GOVERNMENT ACCOUNTABILITY OFFICE RE-
16	PORT.
17	Not later than January 1, 2011, the Comptroller
18	General of the United States, in consultation with the Sec-
19	retary of Health and Human Services, shall submit to the
20	Congress a report that addresses the effectiveness of sec-
21	tions 505A and 505B of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cos-
22	metic Act (21 U.S.C. 355a, 355c) and section 409I of the
23	Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 284m) in ensuring
24	that medicines used by children are tested and properly
25	labeled Such report shall include—

- 1 (1) the number and importance of drugs and 2 biological products for children that are being tested 3 as a result of the amendments made by this title and 4 title V and the importance for children, health care 5 providers, parents, and others of labeling changes 6 made as a result of such testing;
 - (2) the number and importance of drugs and biological products for children that are not being tested for their use notwithstanding the provisions of this title and title V and possible reasons for the lack of testing;
 - (3) the number of drugs and biological products for which testing is being done and labeling changes required, including the date labeling changes are made and which labeling changes required the use of the dispute resolution process established pursuant to the amendments made by this title, together with a description of the outcomes of such process, including a description of the disputes and the recommendations of the Pediatric Advisory Committee;
 - (4) any recommendations for modifications to the programs established under sections 505A and 505B of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355a) and section 409I of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 284m) that the Sec-

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

1	retary determines to be appropriate, including a de-
2	tailed rationale for each recommendation; and
3	(5)(A) the efforts made by the Secretary to in-
4	crease the number of studies conducted in the
5	neonate population; and
6	(B) the results of those efforts, including efforts
7	made to encourage the conduct of appropriate stud-
8	ies in neonates by companies with products that
9	have sufficient safety and other information to make
10	the conduct of the studies ethical and safe.
11	TITLE V—BEST PHARMA-
12	CEUTICALS FOR CHILDREN
13	ACT OF 2007
14	SEC. 501. SHORT TITLE.
15	This title may be cited as the "Best Pharmaceuticals
16	for Children Act of 2007".
17	SEC. 502. REAUTHORIZATION OF BEST PHARMACEUTICALS
18	FOR CHILDREN ACT.
19	(a) Pediatric Studies of Drugs.—
20	(1) In General.—Section 505A of the Federal
21	Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355a) is
22	amended to read as follows:
23	"SEC. 505A. PEDIATRIC STUDIES OF DRUGS.
24	"(a) Definitions.—As used in this section, the term
	,

- 1 investigation (that, at the Secretary's discretion, may in-
- 2 clude pharmacokinetic studies) in pediatric age groups (in-
- 3 cluding neonates in appropriate cases) in which a drug
- 4 is anticipated to be used, and, at the discretion of the Sec-
- 5 retary, may include preclinical studies.
- 6 "(b) Market Exclusivity for New Drugs.—
- 7 "(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in para-8 graph (2), if, prior to approval of an application that 9 is submitted under section 505(b)(1), the Secretary 10 determines that information relating to the use of a 11 new drug in the pediatric population may produce 12 health benefits in that population, the Secretary 13 makes a written request for pediatric studies (which 14 shall include a timeframe for completing such studies), the applicant agrees to the request, such stud-15 16 ies are completed using appropriate formulations for 17 each age group for which the study is requested 18 within any such timeframe, and the reports thereof 19 are submitted and accepted in accordance with sub-20 section (d)(3)—

"(A)(i)(I) the period referred to in subsection (c)(3)(E)(ii) of section 505, and in subsection (j)(5)(F)(ii) of such section, is deemed to be five years and six months rather than five years, and the references in subsections

21

22

23

24

1	(c)(3)(E)(ii) and $(j)(5)(F)(ii)$ of such section to
2	four years, to forty-eight months, and to seven
3	and one-half years are deemed to be four and
4	one-half years, fifty-four months, and eight
5	years, respectively; or
6	"(II) the period referred to in clauses (iii)
7	and (iv) of subsection (c)(3)(E) of such section,
8	and in clauses (iii) and (iv) of subsection
9	(j)(5)(F) of such section, is deemed to be three
10	years and six months rather than three years;
11	and
12	"(ii) if the drug is designated under sec-
13	tion 526 for a rare disease or condition, the pe-
14	riod referred to in section 527(a) is deemed to
15	be seven years and six months rather than
16	seven years; and
17	"(B)(i) if the drug is the subject of—
18	"(I) a listed patent for which a certifi-
19	cation has been submitted under sub-
20	section (b)(2)(A)(ii) or $(j)(2)(A)(vii)(II)$ of
21	section 505 and for which pediatric studies
22	were submitted prior to the expiration of
23	the patent (including any patent exten-
24	sions); or

1	"(II) a listed patent for which a cer-
2	tification has been submitted under sub-
3	sections (b)(2)(A)(iii) or $(j)(2)(A)(vii)(III)$
4	of section 505,
5	the period during which an application may not
6	be approved under section $505(c)(3)$ or section
7	505(j)(5)(B) shall be extended by a period of
8	six months after the date the patent expires (in-
9	cluding any patent extensions); or
10	"(ii) if the drug is the subject of a listed
11	patent for which a certification has been sub-
12	mitted under subsection $(b)(2)(A)(iv)$ or
13	(j)(2)(A)(vii)(IV) of section 505, and in the pat-
14	ent infringement litigation resulting from the
15	certification the court determines that the pat-
16	ent is valid and would be infringed, the period
17	during which an application may not be ap-
18	proved under section $505(e)(3)$ or section
19	505(j)(5)(B) shall be extended by a period of
20	six months after the date the patent expires (in-
21	cluding any patent extensions).
22	"(2) Exception.—The Secretary shall not ex-
23	tend the period referred to in paragraph (1)(A) or
24	(1)(B) if the determination made under subsection

1	(d)(3) is made later than 9 months prior to the expi-
2	ration of such period.
3	"(c) Market Exclusivity for Already-Mar-
4	KETED DRUGS.—
5	"(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in para-

graph (2), if the Secretary determines that information relating to the use of an approved drug in the pediatric population may produce health benefits in that population and makes a written request to the holder of an approved application under section 505(b)(1) for pediatric studies (which shall include a timeframe for completing such studies), the holder agrees to the request, such studies are completed using appropriate formulations for each age group for which the study is requested within any such timeframe, and the reports thereof are submitted and accepted in accordance with subsection (d)(3)—

"(A)(i)(I) the period referred to in subsection (c)(3)(E)(ii) of section 505, and in subsection (j)(5)(F)(ii) of such section, is deemed to be five years and six months rather than five years, and the references in subsections (c)(3)(E)(ii) and (j)(5)(F)(ii) of such section to four years, to forty-eight months, and to seven and one-half years are deemed to be four and

1	one-half years, fifty-four months, and eight
2	years, respectively; or
3	"(II) the period referred to in clauses (iii)
4	and (iv) of subsection (c)(3)(D) of such section,
5	and in clauses (iii) and (iv) of subsection
6	(j)(5)(F) of such section, is deemed to be three
7	years and six months rather than three years;
8	and
9	"(ii) if the drug is designated under sec-
10	tion 526 for a rare disease or condition, the pe-
11	riod referred to in section 527(a) is deemed to
12	be seven years and six months rather than
13	seven years; and
14	"(B)(i) if the drug is the subject of—
15	"(I) a listed patent for which a certifi-
16	cation has been submitted under sub-
17	section (b)(2)(A)(ii) or $(j)(2)(A)(vii)(II)$ of
18	section 505 and for which pediatric studies
19	were submitted prior to the expiration of
20	the patent (including any patent exten-
21	sions); or
22	"(II) a listed patent for which a cer-
23	tification has been submitted under sub-
24	section (b)(2)(A)(iii) or $(j)(2)(A)(vii)(III)$
25	of section 505,

1	the period during which an application may no
2	be approved under section 505(c)(3) or section
3	505(j)(5)(B)(ii) shall be extended by a period of
4	six months after the date the patent expires (in-
5	cluding any patent extensions); or
6	"(ii) if the drug is the subject of a listed
7	patent for which a certification has been sub-
8	mitted under subsection (b)(2)(A)(iv) or
9	(j)(2)(A)(vii)(IV) of section 505, and in the pat
10	ent infringement litigation resulting from the
11	certification the court determines that the pat
12	ent is valid and would be infringed, the period
13	during which an application may not be ap-
14	proved under section 505(c)(3) or section
15	505(j)(5)(B) shall be extended by a period of
16	six months after the date the patent expires (in-
17	cluding any patent extensions).
18	"(2) Exception.—The Secretary shall not ex-
19	tend the period referred to in paragraph (1)(A) or
20	(1)(B) if the determination made under subsection
21	(d)(3) is made later than 9 months prior to the expi-
22	ration of such period.
23	"(d) Conduct of Pediatric Studies.—
24	"(1) Request for studies.—

1	"(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may,
2	after consultation with the sponsor of an appli-
3	cation for an investigational new drug under
4	section 505(i), the sponsor of an application for
5	a new drug under section 505(b)(1), or the
6	holder of an approved application for a drug
7	under section 505(b)(1), issue to the sponsor or
8	holder a written request for the conduct of pedi-
9	atric studies for such drug. In issuing such re-
10	quest, the Secretary shall take into account
11	adequate representation of children of ethnic
12	and racial minorities. Such request to conduct
13	pediatric studies shall be in writing and shall
14	include a timeframe for such studies and a re-
15	quest to the sponsor or holder to propose pedi-
16	atric labeling resulting from such studies.
17	"(B) Single written request.—A sin-
18	gle written request—
19	"(i) may relate to more than one use
20	of a drug; and
21	"(ii) may include uses that are both
22	approved and unapproved.
23	"(2) Written request for pediatric stud-
24	IES.—
25	"(A) Request and response.—

1	"(i) In General.—If the Secretary
2	makes a written request for pediatric stud-
3	ies (including neonates, as appropriate)
4	under subsection (b) or (c), the applicant
5	or holder, not later than 180 days after re-
6	ceiving the written request, shall respond
7	to the Secretary as to the intention of the
8	applicant or holder to act on the request
9	by—
10	"(I) indicating when the pediatric
11	studies will be initiated, if the appli-
12	cant or holder agrees to the request;
13	or
14	"(II) indicating that the appli-
15	cant or holder does not agree to the
16	request and stating the reasons for
17	declining the request.
18	"(ii) Disagree with request.—If,
19	on or after the date of the enactment of
20	the Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act
21	of 2007, the applicant or holder does not
22	agree to the request on the grounds that it
23	is not possible to develop the appropriate
24	pediatric formulation, the applicant or
25	holder shall submit to the Secretary the

reasons such pediatric formulation cannot be developed.

"(B) Adverse event reports.—An applicant or holder that, on or after the date of the enactment of the Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act of 2007, agrees to the request for such studies shall provide the Secretary, at the same time as the submission of the reports of such studies, with all postmarket adverse event reports regarding the drug that is the subject of such studies and are available prior to submission of such reports.

"(3) MEETING THE STUDIES REQUIREMENT.—
Not later than 180 days after the submission of the reports of the studies, the Secretary shall accept or reject such reports and so notify the sponsor or holder. The Secretary's only responsibility in accepting or rejecting the reports shall be to determine, within the 180-day period, whether the studies fairly respond to the written request, have been conducted in accordance with commonly accepted scientific principles and protocols, and have been reported in accordance with the requirements of the Secretary for filing.

1	"(4) Effect of subsection.—Nothing in this
2	subsection alters or amends section 301(j) of this
3	Act or section 552 of title 5 or section 1905 of title
4	18, United States Code.
5	"(e) Notice of Determinations on Studies Re-

- 5 "(e) Notice of Determinations on Studies Re-6 Quirement.—
- 7 "(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall publish 8 a notice of any determination, made on or after the 9 date of the enactment of the Best Pharmaceuticals 10 for Children Act of 2007, that the requirements of 11 subsection (d) have been met and that submissions 12 and approvals under subsection (b)(2) or (j) of sec-13 tion 505 for a drug will be subject to the provisions 14 of this section. Such notice shall be published not 15 later than 30 days after the date of the Secretary's 16 determination regarding market exclusivity and shall 17 include a copy of the written request made under 18 subsection (b) or (c).
 - "(2) IDENTIFICATION OF CERTAIN DRUGS.—
 The Secretary shall publish a notice identifying any drug for which, on or after the date of the enactment of the Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act of 2007, a pediatric formulation was developed, studied, and found to be safe and effective in the pediatric population (or specified subpopulation) if the

19

20

21

22

23

24

1	pediatric formulation for such drug is not introduced
2	onto the market within one year after the date that
3	the Secretary publishes the notice described in para-
4	graph (1). Such notice identifying such drug shall be
5	published not later than 30 days after the date of
6	the expiration of such one year period.
7	"(f) Internal Review of Written Requests
8	AND PEDIATRIC STUDIES.—
9	"(1) Internal review.—The Secretary shall
10	utilize the internal review committee established
11	under section 505C to review all written requests
12	issued on or after the date of the enactment of the
13	Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act of 2007, in
14	accordance with paragraph (2).
15	"(2) REVIEW OF WRITTEN REQUESTS.—The
16	committee referred to in paragraph (1) shall review
17	all written requests issued pursuant to this section
18	prior to being issued.
19	"(3) REVIEW OF PEDIATRIC STUDIES.—The
20	committee referred to in paragraph (1) may review
21	studies conducted pursuant to this section to make
22	a recommendation to the Secretary whether to ac-
23	cept or reject such reports under subsection (d)(3).
24	"(4) ACTIVITY BY COMMITTEE.—The committee

referred to in paragraph (1) may operate using ap-

1	propriate members of such committee and need not
2	convene all members of the committee.
3	"(5) Documentation of committee ac-
4	TION.—For each drug, the committee referred to in
5	paragraph (1) shall document, for each activity de-
6	scribed in paragraph (2) or (3), which members of
7	the committee participated in such activity.
8	"(6) Tracking pediatric studies and la-
9	BELING CHANGES.—The Secretary, in consultation
10	with the committee referred to in paragraph (1)
11	shall track and make available to the public, in an
12	easily accessible manner, including through posting
13	on the Web site of the Food and Drug Administra-
14	tion—
15	"(A) the number of studies conducted
16	under this section and under section 409I of
17	the Public Health Service Act;
18	"(B) the specific drugs and drug uses, in-
19	cluding labeled and off-labeled indications, stud-
20	ied under such sections;
21	"(C) the types of studies conducted under
22	such sections, including trial design, the num-
23	ber of pediatric patients studied, and the num-
24	ber of centers and countries involved;

1	"(D) the number of pediatric formulations
2	developed and the number of pediatric formula-
3	tions not developed and the reasons such for-
4	mulations were not developed;
5	"(E) the labeling changes made as a result
6	of studies conducted under such sections;
7	"(F) an annual summary of labeling
8	changes made as a result of studies conducted
9	under such sections for distribution pursuant to
10	subsection $(k)(2)$; and
11	"(G) information regarding reports sub-
12	mitted on or after the date of the enactment of
13	the Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act of
14	2007.
15	"(g) Limitations.—Notwithstanding subsection
16	(c)(2), a drug to which the six-month period under sub-
17	section (b) or (c) has already been applied—
18	"(1) may receive an additional six-month period
19	under subsection $(c)(1)(A)(i)(II)$ for a supplemental
20	application if all other requirements under this sec-
21	tion are satisfied, except that such drug may not re-
22	ceive any additional such period under subsection
23	(c)(1)(B); and
24	"(2) may not receive any additional such period
25	under subsection (c)(1)(A)(ii).

1	"(h) Relationship to Pediatric Research Re-
2	QUIREMENTS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of
3	law, if any pediatric study is required by a provision of
4	law (including a regulation) other than this section and
5	such study meets the completeness, timeliness, and other
6	requirements of this section, such study shall be deemed
7	to satisfy the requirement for market exclusivity pursuant
8	to this section.
9	"(i) Labeling Changes.—
10	"(1) Priority status for pediatric appli-
11	CATIONS AND SUPPLEMENTS.—Any application or
12	supplement to an application under section 505 pro-
13	posing a labeling change as a result of any pediatric
14	study conducted pursuant to this section—
15	"(A) shall be considered to be a priority
16	application or supplement; and
17	"(B) shall be subject to the performance
18	goals established by the Commissioner for pri-
19	ority drugs.
20	"(2) Dispute resolution.—
21	"(A) Request for labeling change
22	AND FAILURE TO AGREE.—If, on or after the
23	date of the enactment of the Best Pharma-
24	ceuticals for Children Act of 2007, the Commis-
25	sioner determines that the sponsor and the

1	Commissioner have been unable to reach agree-
2	ment on appropriate changes to the labeling for
3	the drug that is the subject of the application,
4	not later than 180 days after the date of sub-
5	mission of the application—
6	"(i) the Commissioner shall request
7	that the sponsor of the application make
8	any labeling change that the Commissioner
9	determines to be appropriate; and
10	"(ii) if the sponsor of the application
11	does not agree within 30 days after the
12	Commissioner's request to make a labeling
13	change requested by the Commissioner, the
14	Commissioner shall refer the matter to the
15	Pediatric Advisory Committee.
16	"(B) ACTION BY THE PEDIATRIC ADVISORY
17	COMMITTEE.—Not later than 90 days after re-
18	ceiving a referral under subparagraph (A)(ii),
19	the Pediatric Advisory Committee shall—
20	"(i) review the pediatric study reports:
21	and
22	"(ii) make a recommendation to the
23	Commissioner concerning appropriate la-
24	beling changes, if any.

- "(C) Consideration of Recommendations.—The Commissioner shall consider the recommendations of the Pediatric Advisory Committee and, if appropriate, not later than 30 days after receiving the recommendation, make a request to the sponsor of the application to make any labeling change that the Commissioner determines to be appropriate.
 - "(D) MISBRANDING.—If the sponsor of the application, within 30 days after receiving a request under subparagraph (C), does not agree to make a labeling change requested by the Commissioner, the Commissioner may deem the drug that is the subject of the application to be misbranded.
 - "(E) No effect on authority.—Nothing in this subsection limits the authority of the United States to bring an enforcement action under this Act when a drug lacks appropriate pediatric labeling. Neither course of action (the Pediatric Advisory Committee process or an enforcement action referred to in the preceding sentence) shall preclude, delay, or serve as the basis to stay the other course of action.

1	"(j) Other 1	Labeling	Changes.—	-If, on o	or after	the

2 date of the enactment of the Best Pharmaceuticals for

- 3 Children Act of 2007, the Secretary determines that a pe-
- 4 diatric study conducted under this section does or does
- 5 not demonstrate that the drug that is the subject of the
- 6 study is safe and effective, including whether such study
- 7 results are inconclusive, in pediatric populations or sub-
- 8 populations, the Secretary shall order the labeling of such
- 9 product to include information about the results of the
- 10 study and a statement of the Secretary's determination.
- 11 "(k) Dissemination of Pediatric Informa-
- 12 TION.—
- 13 "(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 210 days
- after the date of submission of a report on a pedi-
- atric study under this section, the Secretary shall
- make available to the public the medical, statistical,
- and clinical pharmacology reviews of pediatric stud-
- ies conducted under subsection (b) or (c).
- 19 "(2) Dissemination of Information Re-
- 20 GARDING LABELING CHANGES.—Beginning on the
- 21 date of the enactment of the Best Pharmaceuticals
- for Children Act of 2007, the Secretary shall include
- as a requirement of a written request that the spon-
- sors of the studies that result in labeling changes
- 25 that are reflected in the annual summary developed

- pursuant to subsection (f)(3)(F) distribute, at least annually (or more frequently if the Secretary determines that it would be beneficial to the public health), such information to physicians and other health care providers.
 - "(3) EFFECT OF SUBSECTION.—Nothing in this subsection alters or amends section 301(j) of this Act or section 552 of title 5 or section 1905 of title 18, United States Code.

"(1) Adverse Event Reporting.—

"(1) Reporting in Year one.—Beginning on the date of the enactment of the Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act of 2007, during the one-year period beginning on the date a labeling change is approved pursuant to subsection (i), the Secretary shall ensure that all adverse event reports that have been received for such drug (regardless of when such report was received) are referred to the Office of Pediatric Therapeutics established under section 6 of the Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act (Public Law 107–109). In considering the reports, the Director of such Office shall provide for the review of the reports by the Pediatric Advisory Committee, including obtaining any recommendations of such Committee regarding whether the Secretary should

take action under this Act in response to such reports.

"(2) Reporting in Subsequent Years.—Following the one-year period described in paragraph (1), the Secretary shall, as appropriate, refer to the Office of Pediatric Therapeutics all pediatric adverse event reports for a drug for which a pediatric study was conducted under this section. In considering such reports, the Director of such Office may provide for the review of such reports by the Pediatric Advisory Committee, including obtaining any recommendation of such Committee regarding whether the Secretary should take action in response to such reports.

"(3) Effect.—The requirements of this subsection shall supplement, not supplant, other review of such adverse event reports by the Secretary.

of such adverse event reports by the Secretary.

"(m) CLARIFICATION OF INTERACTION OF MARKET

EXCLUSIVITY UNDER THIS SECTION AND MARKET EX
CLUSIVITY AWARDED TO AN APPLICANT FOR APPROVAL

OF A DRUG UNDER SECTION 505(j).—If a 180-day period

under section 505(j)(5)(B)(iv) overlaps with a 6-month ex
clusivity period under this section, so that the applicant

for approval of a drug under section 505(j) entitled to the

180-day period under that section loses a portion of the

- 1 180-day period to which the applicant is entitled for the
- 2 drug, the 180-day period shall be extended from—
- 3 "(1) the date on which the 180-day period
- 4 would have expired by the number of days of the
- 5 overlap, if the 180-day period would, but for the ap-
- 6 plication of this subsection, expire after the 6-month
- 7 exclusivity period; or
- 8 "(2) the date on which the 6-month exclusivity
- 9 period expires, by the number of days of the overlap
- if the 180-day period would, but for the application
- of this subsection, expire during the six-month exclu-
- sivity period.
- 13 "(n) Referral if Pediatric Studies Not Com-
- 14 PLETED.—
- 15 "(1) IN GENERAL.—Beginning on the date of
- the enactment of the Best Pharmaceuticals for Chil-
- dren Act of 2007, if pediatric studies of a drug have
- not been completed under subsection (d) and if the
- 19 Secretary, through the committee established under
- section 505C, determines that there is a continuing
- 21 need for information relating to the use of the drug
- in the pediatric population (including neonates, as
- appropriate), the Secretary shall carry out the fol-
- lowing:

1	"(A) For a drug for which a listed patent
2	has not expired, make a determination regard-
3	ing whether an assessment shall be required to
4	be submitted under section 505B(b). Prior to
5	making such a determination, the Secretary
6	may not take more than 30 days to certify
7	whether the Foundation for the National Insti-
8	tutes of Health has sufficient funding at the
9	time of such certification to initiate and fund
10	all of the studies in the written request in their
11	entirety within the timeframes specified within
12	the written request. Only if the Secretary
13	makes such certification in the affirmative, the
14	Secretary shall refer all pediatric studies in the
15	written request to the Foundation for the Na-
16	tional Institutes of Health for the conduct of
17	such studies, and such Foundation shall fund
18	such studies. If no certification has been made
19	at the end of the 30-day period, or if the Sec-
20	retary certifies that funds are not sufficient to
21	initiate and fund all the studies in their en-
22	tirety, the Secretary shall consider whether as-
23	sessments shall be required under section
24	505B(b) for such drug.

1	"(B) For a drug that has no listed patents
2	or has 1 or more listed patents that have ex-
3	pired, the Secretary shall refer the drug for in-
4	clusion on the list established under section
5	409I of the Public Health Service Act for the
6	conduct of studies.
7	"(2) Public notice.—The Secretary shall give
8	the public notice of a decision under paragraph
9	(1)(A) not to require an assessment under section
10	505B and the basis for such decision.
11	"(3) Effect of Subsection.—Nothing in this
12	subsection alters or amends section 301(j) of this
13	Act or section 552 of title 5 or section 1905 of title
14	18, United States Code.
15	"(o) Prompt Approval of Drugs Under Section
16	505(j) When Pediatric Information Is Added to La-
17	BELING.—
18	"(1) GENERAL RULE.—A drug for which an ap-
19	plication has been submitted or approved under sec-
20	tion 505(j) shall not be considered ineligible for ap-
21	proval under that section or misbranded under sec-
22	tion 502 on the basis that the labeling of the drug
23	omits a pediatric indication or any other aspect of

labeling pertaining to pediatric use when the omitted

indication or other aspect is protected by patent or

24

1	by exclusivity under clause (iii) or (iv) of section
2	505(j)(5)(F).
3	"(2) Labeling.—Notwithstanding clauses (iii)
4	and (iv) of section 505(j)(5)(F), the Secretary may
5	require that the labeling of a drug approved under
6	section 505(j) that omits a pediatric indication or
7	other aspect of labeling as described in paragraph
8	(1) include—
9	"(A) a statement that, because of mar-
10	keting exclusivity for a manufacturer—
11	"(i) the drug is not labeled for pedi-
12	atric use; or
13	"(ii) in the case of a drug for which
14	there is an additional pediatric use not re-
15	ferred to in paragraph (1), the drug is not
16	labeled for the pediatric use under para-
17	graph (1); and
18	"(B) a statement of any appropriate pedi-
19	atric contraindications, warnings, or pre-
20	cautions that the Secretary considers necessary.
21	"(3) Preservation of Pediatric exclu-
22	SIVITY AND OTHER PROVISIONS.—This subsection
23	does not affect—
24	"(A) the availability or scope of exclusivity
25	under this section:

1	"(B) the availability or scope of exclusivity
2	under section 505 for pediatric formulations;
3	"(C) the question of the eligibility for ap-
4	proval of any application under section 505(j)
5	that omits any other conditions of approval en-
6	titled to exclusivity under clause (iii) or (iv) of
7	section $505(j)(5)(F)$; or
8	"(D) except as expressly provided in para-
9	graphs (1) and (2), the operation of section
10	505.
11	"(p) Institute of Medicine Study.—Not later
12	than 3 years after the date of the enactment of the Best
13	Pharmaceuticals for Children Act of 2007, the Secretary
14	shall enter into a contract with the Institute of Medicine
15	to conduct a study and report to Congress regarding the
16	written requests made and the studies conducted pursuant
17	to this section. The Institute of Medicine may devise an
18	appropriate mechanism to review a representative sample
19	of requests made and studies conducted pursuant to this
20	section in order to conduct such study. Such study shall—
21	"(1) review such representative written requests
22	issued by the Secretary since 1997 under sub-
23	sections (b) and (c);
24	"(2) review and assess such representative pedi-
25	atric studies conducted under subsections (b) and (c)

1	since 1997 and labeling changes made as a result of
2	such studies;
3	"(3) review the use of extrapolation for pedi-
4	atric subpopulations, the use of alternative endpoints
5	for pediatric populations, neonatal assessment tools,
6	and ethical issues in pediatric clinical trials;
7	"(4) review and assess the pediatric studies of
8	biological products as required under subsections (a)
9	and (b) of section 505B; and
10	"(5) make recommendations regarding appro-
11	priate incentives for encouraging pediatric studies of
12	biologics.
13	"(q) Sunset.—A drug may not receive any 6-month
14	period under subsection (b) or (c) unless—
15	"(1) on or before October 1, 2012, the Sec-
16	retary makes a written request for pediatric studies
17	of the drug;
18	"(2) on or before October 1, 2012, an applica-
19	tion for the drug is accepted for filing under section
20	505(b); and
21	"(3) all requirements of this section are met.".
22	(2) Applicability.—
23	(A) IN GENERAL.—The amendment made
24	by this subsection shall apply to written re-
25	quests under section 505A of the Federal Food.

- Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355a)
 issued on or after the date of the enactment of
 this Act.
- (B) CERTAIN WRITTEN REQUESTS.—A written request issued under section 505A of 6 the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, as 7 in effect on the day before the date of the en-8 actment of this Act, which has been accepted 9 and for which no determination under sub-10 section (d)(2) of such section has been made 11 before such date of enactment, shall be subject 12 to such section 505A, except that such written 13 be subject to requests shall subsections 14 (d)(2)(A)(ii), (e)(1) and (2), (f), (i)(2)(A), (j), 15 (k)(1), (l)(1), and (n) of section 505A of the 16 Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, as in 17 effect on or after the date of the enactment of 18 this Act.
- 19 (b) Program for Pediatric Studies of Drugs.—
- 20 Section 409I of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C.
- 21 284m) is amended to read as follows:
- 22 "SEC. 409I. PROGRAM FOR PEDIATRIC STUDIES OF DRUGS.
- "(a) List of Priority Issues in Pediatric
- 24 Therapeutics.—

1	"(1) In general.—Not later than one year
2	after the date of the enactment of the Best Pharma-
3	ceuticals for Children Act of 2007, the Secretary,
4	acting through the Director of the National Insti-
5	tutes of Health and in consultation with the Com-
6	missioner of Food and Drugs and experts in pedi-
7	atric research, shall develop and publish a priority
8	list of needs in pediatric therapeutics, including
9	drugs or indications that require study. The list
10	shall be revised every three years.
11	"(2) Consideration of available informa-
12	TION.—In developing and prioritizing the list under
13	paragraph (1), the Secretary shall consider—
14	"(A) therapeutic gaps in pediatrics that
15	may include developmental pharmacology,
16	pharmacogenetic determinants of drug re-
17	sponse, metabolism of drugs and biologics in
18	children, and pediatric clinical trials;
19	"(B) particular pediatric diseases, dis-
20	orders or conditions where more complete
21	knowledge and testing of therapeutics, including
22	drugs and biologics, may be beneficial in pedi-
23	atric populations; and
24	"(C) the adequacy of necessary infrastruc-
25	ture to conduct pediatric pharmacological re-

1	search, including research networks and trained
2	pediatric investigators.
3	"(b) Pediatric Studies and Research.—The
4	Secretary, acting through the National Institutes of
5	Health, shall award funds to entities that have the exper-
6	tise to conduct pediatric clinical trials or other research
7	(including qualified universities, hospitals, laboratories,
8	contract research organizations, practice groups, federally
9	funded programs such as pediatric pharmacology research
10	units, other public or private institutions, or individuals)
11	to enable the entities to conduct the drug studies or other
12	research on the issues described in subsection (a). The
13	Secretary may use contracts, grants, or other appropriate
14	funding mechanisms to award funds under this subsection.
15	"(c) Process for Proposed Pediatric Study
16	REQUESTS AND LABELING CHANGES.—
17	"(1) Submission of Proposed Pediatric
18	STUDY REQUEST.—The Director of the National In-
19	stitutes of Health shall, as appropriate, submit pro-
20	posed pediatric study requests for consideration by
21	the Commissioner of Food and Drugs for pediatric
22	studies of a specific pediatric indication identified
23	under subsection (a). Such a proposed pediatric
24	study request shall be made in a manner equivalent
25	to a written request made under subsection (b) or

1	(c) of section 505A of the Federal Food, Drug, and
2	Cosmetic Act, including with respect to the informa-
3	tion provided on the pediatric studies to be con-
4	ducted pursuant to the request. The Director of the
5	National Institutes of Health may submit a pro-
6	posed pediatric study request for a drug for which—
7	"(A)(i) there is an approved application
8	under section 505(j) of the Federal Food,
9	Drug, and Cosmetic Act; or
10	"(ii) there is a submitted application that
11	could be approved under the criteria of such
12	section; and
13	"(B) there is no patent protection or mar-
14	ket exclusivity protection for at least one form
15	of the drug under the Federal Food, Drug, and
16	Cosmetic Act; and
17	"(C) additional studies are needed to as-
18	sess the safety and effectiveness of the use of
19	the drug in the pediatric population.
20	"(2) Written request to holders of ap-
21	PROVED APPLICATIONS FOR DRUGS LACKING EXCLU-
22	SIVITY.—The Commissioner of Food and Drugs, in
23	consultation with the Director of the National Insti-
24	tutes of Health, may issue a written request based
25	on the proposed pediatric study request for the indi-

cation or indications submitted pursuant to paragraph (1) (which shall include a timeframe for negotiations for an agreement) for pediatric studies concerning a drug identified under subsection (a) to all holders of an approved application for the drug under section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act. Such a written request shall be made in a manner equivalent to the manner in which a written request is made under subsection (b) or (c) of section 505A of such Act, including with respect to information provided on the pediatric studies to be conducted pursuant to the request and using appropriate formulations for each age group for which the study is requested.

"(3) Requests for proposals.—If the Commissioner of Food and Drugs does not receive a response to a written request issued under paragraph (2) not later than 30 days after the date on which a request was issued, the Secretary, acting through the Director of the National Institutes of Health and in consultation with the Commissioner of Food and Drugs, shall publish a request for proposals to conduct the pediatric studies described in the written request in accordance with subsection (b).

1 "(4) DISQUALIFICATION.—A holder that re-2 ceives a first right of refusal shall not be entitled to 3 respond to a request for proposals under paragraph 4 (3).

"(5) Contracts, Grants, or other funding may be awarded under this section only if a proposal is submitted to the Secretary in such form and manner, and containing such agreements, assurances, and information as the Secretary determines to be necessary to carry out this section.

"(6) Reporting of Studies.—

"(A) IN GENERAL.—On completion of a pediatric study in accordance with an award under this section, a report concerning the study shall be submitted to the Director of the National Institutes of Health and the Commissioner of Food and Drugs. The report shall include all data generated in connection with the study, including a written request if issued.

"(B) AVAILABILITY OF REPORTS.—Each report submitted under subparagraph (A) shall be considered to be in the public domain (subject to section 505A(d)(4) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act) and shall be assigned

1	a docket number by the Commissioner of Food
2	and Drugs. An interested person may submit
3	written comments concerning such pediatric
4	studies to the Commissioner of Food and
5	Drugs, and the written comments shall become
6	part of the docket file with respect to each of
7	the drugs.
8	"(C) ACTION BY COMMISSIONER.—The
9	Commissioner of Food and Drugs shall take ap-
10	propriate action in response to the reports sub-
11	mitted under subparagraph (A) in accordance
12	with paragraph (7).
13	"(7) Requests for labeling change.—Dur-
14	ing the 180-day period after the date on which a re-
15	port is submitted under paragraph (6)(A), the Com-
16	missioner of Food and Drugs shall—
17	"(A) review the report and such other data
18	as are available concerning the safe and effec-
19	tive use in the pediatric population of the drug
20	studied;
21	"(B) negotiate with the holders of ap-
22	proved applications for the drug studied for any
23	labeling changes that the Commissioner of Food
24	and Drugs determines to be appropriate and re-
25	quests the holders to make; and

1	"(C)(i) place in the public docket file a
2	copy of the report and of any requested labeling
3	changes; and
4	"(ii) publish in the Federal Register and
5	through a posting on the Web site of the Food
6	and Drug Administration a summary of the re-
7	port and a copy of any requested labeling
8	changes.
9	"(8) Dispute resolution.—
10	"(A) Referral to pediatric advisory
11	COMMITTEE.—If, not later than the end of the
12	180-day period specified in paragraph (7), the
13	holder of an approved application for the drug
14	involved does not agree to any labeling change
15	requested by the Commissioner of Food and
16	Drugs under that paragraph, the Commissioner
17	of Food and Drugs shall refer the request to
18	the Pediatric Advisory Committee.
19	"(B) ACTION BY THE PEDIATRIC ADVISORY
20	COMMITTEE.—Not later than 90 days after re-
21	ceiving a referral under subparagraph (A), the
22	Pediatric Advisory Committee shall—
23	"(i) review the available information
24	on the safe and effective use of the drug

1	in the pediatric population, including study
2	reports submitted under this section; and
3	"(ii) make a recommendation to the
4	Commissioner of Food and Drugs as to ap-
5	propriate labeling changes, if any.
6	"(9) FDA DETERMINATION.—Not later than 30
7	days after receiving a recommendation from the Pe-
8	diatric Advisory Committee under paragraph
9	(8)(B)(ii) with respect to a drug, the Commissioner
10	of Food and Drugs shall consider the recommenda-
11	tion and, if appropriate, make a request to the hold-
12	ers of approved applications for the drug to make
13	any labeling change that the Commissioner of Food
14	and Drugs determines to be appropriate.
15	"(10) FAILURE TO AGREE.—If a holder of an
16	approved application for a drug, within 30 days
17	after receiving a request to make a labeling change
18	under paragraph (9), does not agree to make a re-
19	quested labeling change, the Commissioner of Food
20	and Drugs may deem the drug to be misbranded
21	under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act.
22	"(11) NO EFFECT ON AUTHORITY.—Nothing in
23	this subsection limits the authority of the United
24	States to bring an enforcement action under the

Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act when a drug

1	lacks appropriate pediatric labeling. Neither course
2	of action (the Pediatric Advisory Committee process
3	or an enforcement action referred to in the pre-
4	ceding sentence) shall preclude, delay, or serve as
5	the basis to stay the other course of action.
6	"(d) Dissemination of Pediatric Informa-
7	TION.—Not later than one year after the date of the enact-
8	ment of the Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act of
9	2007, the Secretary, acting through the Director of the
10	National Institutes of Health, shall study the feasibility
11	of establishing a compilation of information on pediatric
12	drug use and report the findings to Congress.
13	"(e) Authorization of Appropriations.—
14	"(1) In general.—There are authorized to be
15	appropriated to carry out this section—
16	"(A) \$200,000,000 for fiscal year 2008;
17	and
18	"(B) such sums as are necessary for each
19	of the four succeeding fiscal years.
20	"(2) AVAILABILITY.—Any amount appropriated
21	under paragraph (1) shall remain available to carry
22	out this section until expended.".
23	(c) Foundation for the National Institutes

24 of Health.—Section 499(c)(1)(C) of the Public Health

25 Service Act (42 U.S.C. 290b(c)(1)(C)) is amended by

- striking "and studies listed by the Secretary pursuant to 2 section 409I(a)(1)(A) of this Act and referred under sec-3 tion 505A(d)(4)(C) of the Federal Food, Drug and Cos-4 metic Act (21 U.S.C. 355(a)(d)(4)(C)" and inserting "and studies for which the Secretary issues a certification in the affirmative under section 505A(n)(1)(A) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act". 8 (d) CONTINUATION OF OPERATION Com-MITTEE.—Section 14 of the Best Pharmaceuticals for 10 Children Act (42 U.S.C. 284m note) is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection: 12 "(d) CONTINUATION OF OPERATION Com-MITTEE.—Notwithstanding section 14 of the Federal Advisory Committee Act, the advisory committee shall con-14 15 tinue to operate during the five-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of the Best Pharmaceuticals for 16 17 Children Act of 2007.". 18 (e) Pediatric Subcommittee of the Oncologic Drugs Advisory Committee.—Section 15 of the Best 19 Pharmaceuticals for Children Act (42 U.S.C. 284m note) 20 21 is amended— 22 (1) in subsection (a)— 23
- "and" after the semicolon; 25

(A) in paragraph (1)—

(i) in subparagraph (B), by striking

1	(ii) in subparagraph (C), by striking
2	the period at the end and inserting ";
3	and"; and
4	(iii) by adding at the end the fol-
5	lowing new subparagraph:
6	"(D) provide recommendations to the in-
7	ternal review committee created under section
8	505B(f) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cos-
9	metic Act regarding the implementation of
10	amendments to sections 505A and 505B of the
11	Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act with re-
12	spect to the treatment of pediatric cancers.";
13	and
14	(B) by adding at the end the following new
15	paragraph:
16	"(3) Continuation of operation of sub-
17	COMMITTEE.—Notwithstanding section 14 of the
18	Federal Advisory Committee Act, the Subcommittee
19	shall continue to operate during the five-year period
20	beginning on the date of the enactment of the Best
21	Pharmaceuticals for Children Act of 2007."; and
22	(2) in subsection (d), by striking "2003" and
23	inserting "2009".

1	(f) Effective Date and Limitation for Rule
2	RELATING TO TOLL-FREE NUMBER FOR ADVERSE
3	EVENTS ON LABELING FOR HUMAN DRUG PRODUCTS.—
4	(1) In general.—Notwithstanding subchapter
5	II of chapter 5, and chapter 7, of title 5, United
6	States Code (commonly known as the "Administra-
7	tive Procedure Act") and any other provision of law,
8	the proposed rule issued by the Commissioner of
9	Food and Drugs entitled "Toll-Free Number for Re-
10	porting Adverse Events on Labeling for Human
11	Drug Products," 69 Fed. Reg. 21778, (April 22,
12	2004) shall take effect on January 1, 2008, unless
13	such Commissioner issues the final rule before such
14	date.
15	(2) LIMITATION.—The proposed rule that takes
16	effect under subsection (a), or the final rule de-
17	scribed under subsection (a), shall, notwithstanding
18	section 17(a) of the Best Pharmaceuticals for Chil-
19	dren Act (21 U.S.C. 355b(a)), not apply to a drug—
20	(A) for which an application is approved
21	under section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug,
22	and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355);
23	(B) that is not described under section
24	503(b)(1) of such Act (21 U.S.C. $353(b)(1)$);
25	and

1	(C) the packaging of which includes a toll-
2	free number through which consumers can re-
3	port complaints to the manufacturer or dis-
4	tributor of the drug.
5	SEC. 503. TRAINING OF PEDIATRIC PHARMACOLOGISTS.
6	(a) Investment in Tomorrow's Pediatric Re-
7	SEARCHERS.—Section 452G(2) of the Public Health Serv-
8	ice Act (42 U.S.C. 285g–10(2)) is amended by adding be-
9	fore the period at the end the following: ", including pedi-
10	atric pharmacological research".
11	(b) Pediatric Research Loan Repayment Pro-
12	GRAM.—Section 487F(a)(1) of the Public Health Service
13	Act (42 U.S.C. 288–6(a)(1)) is amended by inserting "in-
14	cluding pediatric pharmacological research," after "pedi-
15	atric research,".
16	TITLE VI—REAGAN-UDALL
17	FOUNDATION
18	SEC. 601. THE REAGAN-UDALL FOUNDATION FOR THE
19	FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION.
20	(a) In General.—Chapter VII of the Federal Food,
21	Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 371 et seq.) is amend-
22	ed by adding at the end the following:

1	"Subchapter I—Reagan-Udall Foundation for
2	the Food and Drug Administration
3	"SEC. 770. ESTABLISHMENT AND FUNCTIONS OF THE FOUN-
4	DATION.
5	"(a) In General.—A nonprofit corporation to be
6	known as the Reagan-Udall Foundation for the Food and
7	Drug Administration (referred to in this subchapter as the
8	'Foundation') shall be established in accordance with this
9	section. The Foundation shall be headed by an Executive
10	Director, appointed by the members of the Board of Direc-
11	tors under subsection (e). The Foundation shall not be
12	an agency or instrumentality of the United States Govern-
13	ment.
14	"(b) Purpose of Foundation.—The purpose of
15	the Foundation is to advance the mission of the Food and
16	Drug Administration to modernize medical, veterinary,
17	food, food ingredient, and cosmetic product development,
18	accelerate innovation, and enhance product safety.
19	"(c) Duties of the Foundation.—The Founda-
20	tion shall—
21	"(1) taking into consideration the Critical Path
22	reports and priorities published by the Food and
23	Drug Administration, identify unmet needs in the
24	development, manufacture, and evaluation of the
25	safety and effectiveness, including postapproval, of

- devices, including diagnostics, biologics, and drugs, and the safety of food, food ingredients, and cosmetics, and including the incorporation of more sensitive and predictive tools and devices to measure safety;
 - "(2) establish goals and priorities in order to meet the unmet needs identified in paragraph (1);
 - "(3) in consultation with the Secretary, identify existing and proposed Federal intramural and extramural research and development programs relating to the goals and priorities established under paragraph (2), coordinate Foundation activities with such programs, and minimize Foundation duplication of existing efforts;
 - "(4) award grants to, or enter into contracts, memoranda of understanding, or cooperative agreements with, scientists and entities, which may include the Food and Drug Administration, university consortia, public-private partnerships, institutions of higher education, entities described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code (and exempt from tax under section 501(a) of such Code), and industry, to efficiently and effectively advance the goals and priorities established under paragraph (2);

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

1	"(5) recruit meeting participants and hold or
2	sponsor (in whole or in part) meetings as appro-
3	priate to further the goals and priorities established
4	under paragraph (2);
5	"(6) release and publish information and data
6	and, to the extent practicable, license, distribute,
7	and release material, reagents, and techniques to
8	maximize, promote, and coordinate the availability of
9	such material, reagents, and techniques for use by
10	the Food and Drug Administration, nonprofit orga-
11	nizations, and academic and industrial researchers
12	to further the goals and priorities established under
13	paragraph (2);
14	"(7) ensure that—
15	"(A) action is taken as necessary to obtain
16	
	patents for inventions developed by the Founda-
17	patents for inventions developed by the Foundation or with funds from the Foundation;
17 18	·
	tion or with funds from the Foundation;
18	tion or with funds from the Foundation; "(B) action is taken as necessary to enable
18 19	tion or with funds from the Foundation; "(B) action is taken as necessary to enable the licensing of inventions developed by the
18 19 20	tion or with funds from the Foundation; "(B) action is taken as necessary to enable the licensing of inventions developed by the Foundation or with funds from the Foundation;
18 19 20 21	tion or with funds from the Foundation; "(B) action is taken as necessary to enable the licensing of inventions developed by the Foundation or with funds from the Foundation; and
18 19 20 21 22	tion or with funds from the Foundation; "(B) action is taken as necessary to enable the licensing of inventions developed by the Foundation or with funds from the Foundation; and "(C) executed licenses, memoranda of un-

1	conversion to commercial and noncommercial
2	applications of licensed and patented inventions
3	of the Foundation to further the goals and pri-
4	orities established under paragraph (2);
5	"(8) provide objective clinical and scientific in-
6	formation to the Food and Drug Administration
7	and, upon request, to other Federal agencies to as-
8	sist in agency determinations of how to ensure that
9	regulatory policy accommodates scientific advances
10	and meets the agency's public health mission;
11	"(9) conduct annual assessments of the unmet
12	needs identified in paragraph (1); and
13	"(10) carry out such other activities consistent
14	with the purposes of the Foundation as the Board
15	determines appropriate.
16	"(d) Board of Directors.—
17	"(1) Establishment.—
18	"(A) In general.—The Foundation shall
19	have a Board of Directors (referred to in this
20	subchapter as the 'Board'), which shall be com-
21	posed of ex officio and appointed members in
22	accordance with this subsection. All appointed
23	members of the Board shall be voting members.

1	"(B) Ex officio members.—The ex offi-
2	cio members of the Board shall be the following
3	individuals or their designees:
4	"(i) The Commissioner.
5	"(ii) The Director of the National In-
6	stitutes of Health.
7	"(iii) The Director of the Centers for
8	Disease Control and Prevention.
9	"(iv) The Director of the Agency for
10	Healthcare Research and Quality.
11	"(C) Appointed members.—
12	"(i) In general.—The ex officio
13	members of the Board under subparagraph
14	(B) shall, by majority vote, appoint to the
15	Board 14 individuals, of which 9 shall be
16	from a list of candidates to be provided by
17	the National Academy of Sciences and 5
18	shall be from lists of candidates provided
19	by patient and consumer advocacy groups,
20	professional scientific and medical soci-
21	eties, and industry trade organizations. Of
22	such appointed members—
23	"(I) 4 shall be representatives of
24	the general pharmaceutical, device,

1	food, cosmetic, and biotechnology in-
2	dustries;
3	"(II) 3 shall be representatives of
4	academic research organizations;
5	"(III) 2 shall be representatives
6	of patient or consumer advocacy orga-
7	nizations;
8	"(IV) 1 shall be a representative
9	of health care providers; and
10	"(V) 4 shall be at-large members
11	with expertise or experience relevant
12	to the purpose of the Foundation.
13	"(ii) Requirements.—
14	"(I) Expertise.—The ex officio
15	members shall ensure the Board mem-
16	bership includes individuals with ex-
17	pertise in areas including the sciences
18	of developing, manufacturing, and
19	evaluating the safety and effectiveness
20	of devices, including diagnostics, bio-
21	logics, and drugs, and the safety of
22	food, food ingredients, and cosmetics.
23	"(II) FEDERAL EMPLOYEES.—
24	No employee of the Federal Govern-
25	ment shall be appointed as a member

1	of the Board under this subparagraph
2	or under paragraph (3)(B).
3	"(D) Initial meeting.—
4	"(i) In general.—Not later than 30
5	days after the date of the enactment of
6	this subchapter, the Secretary shall con-
7	vene a meeting of the ex officio members
8	of the Board to—
9	"(I) incorporate the Foundation;
10	and
11	"(II) appoint the members of the
12	Board in accordance with subpara-
13	graph (C).
14	"(ii) Service of ex officio mem-
15	BERS.—Upon the appointment of the
16	members of the Board under clause
17	(i)(II)—
18	"(I) the terms of service of the
19	Director of the Centers for Disease
20	Control and Prevention and of the Di-
21	rector of the Agency for Healthcare
22	Research and Quality as ex officio
23	members of the Board shall termi-
24	nate; and

1	"(II) the Commissioner and the
2	Director of the National Institutes of
3	Health shall continue to serve as ex
4	officio members of the Board, but
5	shall be nonvoting members.
6	"(iii) Chair.—The ex officio members
7	of the Board under subparagraph (B) shall
8	designate an appointed member of the
9	Board to serve as the Chair of the Board.
10	"(2) Duties of Board.—The Board shall—
11	"(A) establish bylaws for the Foundation
12	that—
13	"(i) are published in the Federal Reg-
14	ister and available for public comment;
15	"(ii) establish policies for the selection
16	of the officers, employees, agents, and con-
17	tractors of the Foundation;
18	"(iii) establish policies, including eth-
19	ical standards, for the acceptance, solicita-
20	tion, and disposition of donations and
21	grants to the Foundation and for the dis-
22	position of the assets of the Foundation,
23	including appropriate limits on the ability
24	of donors to designate, by stipulation or re-

1	striction, the use or recipient of donated
2	funds;
3	"(iv) establish policies that would sub-
4	ject all employees, fellows, and trainees of
5	the Foundation to the conflict of interest
6	standards under section 208 of title 18,
7	United States Code;
8	"(v) establish licensing, distribution,
9	and publication policies that support the
10	widest and least restrictive use by the pub-
11	lic of information and inventions developed
12	by the Foundation or with Foundation
13	funds to carry out the duties described in
14	paragraphs (6) and (7) of subsection (c),
15	and may include charging cost-based fees
16	for published material produced by the
17	Foundation;
18	"(vi) specify principles for the review
19	of proposals and awarding of grants and
20	contracts that include peer review and that
21	are consistent with those of the Founda-
22	tion for the National Institutes of Health,
23	to the extent determined practicable and
24	appropriate by the Board;

1	"(vii) specify a cap on administrative
2	expenses for recipients of a grant, con-
3	tract, or cooperative agreement from the
4	Foundation;
5	"(viii) establish policies for the execu-
6	tion of memoranda of understanding and
7	cooperative agreements between the Foun-
8	dation and other entities, including the
9	Food and Drug Administration;
10	"(ix) establish policies for funding
11	training fellowships, whether at the Foun-
12	dation, academic or scientific institutions,
13	or the Food and Drug Administration, for
14	scientists, doctors, and other professionals
15	who are not employees of regulated indus-
16	try, to foster greater understanding of and
17	expertise in new scientific tools,
18	diagnostics, manufacturing techniques, and
19	potential barriers to translating basic re-
20	search into clinical and regulatory practice;
21	"(x) specify a process for annual
22	Board review of the operations of the
23	Foundation; and
24	"(xi) establish specific duties of the
25	Executive Director;

1	"(B) prioritize and provide overall direc-
2	tion to the activities of the Foundation;
3	"(C) evaluate the performance of the Exec-
4	utive Director; and
5	"(D) carry out any other necessary activi-
6	ties regarding the functioning of the Founda-
7	tion.
8	"(3) Terms and vacancies.—
9	"(A) TERM.—The term of office of each
10	member of the Board appointed under para-
11	graph (1)(C) shall be 4 years, except that the
12	terms of offices for the initial appointed mem-
13	bers of the Board shall expire on a staggered
14	basis as determined by the ex officio members.
15	"(B) VACANCY.—Any vacancy in the mem-
16	bership of the Board—
17	"(i) shall not affect the power of the
18	remaining members to execute the duties
19	of the Board; and
20	"(ii) shall be filled by appointment by
21	the appointed members described in para-
22	graph (1)(C) by majority vote.
23	"(C) Partial term.—If a member of the
24	Board does not serve the full term applicable
25	under subparagraph (A), the individual ap-

1	pointed under subparagraph (B) to fill the re-
2	sulting vacancy shall be appointed for the re-
3	mainder of the term of the predecessor of the
4	individual.
5	"(D) Serving past term.—A member of
6	the Board may continue to serve after the expi-
7	ration of the term of the member until a suc-
8	cessor is appointed.
9	"(4) Compensation.—Members of the Board
10	may not receive compensation for service on the
11	Board. Such members may be reimbursed for travel,
12	subsistence, and other necessary expenses incurred
13	in carrying out the duties of the Board, as set forth
14	in the bylaws issued by the Board.
15	"(e) Incorporation.—The ex officio members of the
16	Board shall serve as incorporators and shall take whatever
17	actions necessary to incorporate the Foundation.
18	"(f) Nonprofit Status.—In carrying out sub-
19	section (b), the Board shall establish such policies and by-
20	laws under subsection (d), and the Executive Director
21	shall carry out such activities under subsection (g), as may
22	be necessary to ensure that the Foundation maintains sta-
23	tus as an organization that—
24	"(1) is described in subsection (c)(3) of section
25	501 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986; and

1	"(2) is, under subsection (a) of such section, ex-
2	empt from taxation.
3	"(g) Executive Director.—
4	"(1) In general.—The Board shall appoint an
5	Executive Director who shall serve at the pleasure of
6	the Board. The Executive Director shall be respon-
7	sible for the day-to-day operations of the Foundation
8	and shall have such specific duties and responsibil-
9	ities as the Board shall prescribe.
10	"(2) Compensation.—The compensation of
11	the Executive Director shall be fixed by the Board
12	but shall not be greater than the compensation of
13	the Commissioner.
14	"(h) Administrative Powers.—In carrying out
15	this subchapter, the Board, acting through the Executive
16	Director, may—
17	"(1) adopt, alter, and use a corporate seal,
18	which shall be judicially noticed;
19	"(2) hire, promote, compensate, and discharge
20	1 or more officers, employees, and agents, as may be
21	necessary, and define their duties;
22	"(3) prescribe the manner in which—
23	"(A) real or personal property of the
24	Foundation is acquired, held, and transferred;

1	"(B) general operations of the Foundation
2	are to be conducted; and
3	"(C) the privileges granted to the Board
4	by law are exercised and enjoyed;
5	"(4) with the consent of the applicable executive
6	department or independent agency, use the informa-
7	tion, services, and facilities of such department or
8	agencies in carrying out this section;
9	"(5) enter into contracts with public and pri-
10	vate organizations for the writing, editing, printing,
11	and publishing of books and other material;
12	"(6) hold, administer, invest, and spend any
13	gift, devise, or bequest of real or personal property
14	made to the Foundation under subsection (i);
15	"(7) enter into such other contracts, leases, co-
16	operative agreements, and other transactions as the
17	Board considers appropriate to conduct the activities
18	of the Foundation;
19	"(8) modify or consent to the modification of
20	any contract or agreement to which it is a party or
21	in which it has an interest under this subchapter;
22	"(9) take such action as may be necessary to
23	obtain patents and licenses for devices and proce-
24	dures developed by the Foundation and its employ-
25	ees:

- 1 "(10) sue and be sued in its corporate name, 2 and complain and defend in courts of competent ju-3 risdiction;
- 4 "(11) appoint other groups of advisors as may 5 be determined necessary to carry out the functions 6 of the Foundation; and
- "(12) exercise other powers as set forth in this
 section, and such other incidental powers as are necessary to carry out its powers, duties, and functions
 in accordance with this subchapter.
- 11 "(i) Acceptance of Funds From Other
- 12 Sources.—The Executive Director may solicit and accept
- 13 on behalf of the Foundation, any funds, gifts, grants, de-
- 14 vises, or bequests of real or personal property made to the
- 15 Foundation, including from private entities, for the pur-
- 16 poses of carrying out the duties of the Foundation.
- 17 "(j) Service of Federal Employees.—Federal
- 18 Government employees may serve on committees advisory
- 19 to the Foundation and otherwise cooperate with and assist
- 20 the Foundation in carrying out its functions, so long as
- 21 such employees do not direct or control Foundation activi-
- 22 ties.
- 23 "(k) Detail of Government Employees; Fel-
- 24 Lowships.—

1	"(1) Detail from federal agencies.—Fed-
2	eral Government employees may be detailed from
3	Federal agencies with or without reimbursement to
4	those agencies to the Foundation at any time, and
5	such detail shall be without interruption or loss of
6	civil service status or privilege. Each such employee
7	shall abide by the statutory, regulatory, ethical, and
8	procedural standards applicable to the employees of
9	the agency from which such employee is detailed and
10	those of the Foundation.
11	"(2) Voluntary service; acceptance of
12	FEDERAL EMPLOYEES.—
13	"(A) FOUNDATION.—The Executive Direc-
14	tor of the Foundation may accept the services
15	of employees detailed from Federal agencies
16	with or without reimbursement to those agen-
17	cies.
18	"(B) FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION.—
19	The Commissioner may accept the uncompen-
20	sated services of Foundation fellows or trainees.
21	Such services shall be considered to be under-
22	taking an activity under contract with the Sec-
23	retary as described in section 708.
24	"(1) Annual Reports —

1	"(1) Reports to foundation.—Any recipient
2	of a grant, contract, fellowship, memorandum of un-
3	derstanding, or cooperative agreement from the
4	Foundation under this section shall submit to the
5	Foundation a report on an annual basis for the du-
6	ration of such grant, contract, fellowship, memo-
7	randum of understanding, or cooperative agreement,
8	that describes the activities carried out under such
9	grant, contract, fellowship, memorandum of under-
10	standing, or cooperative agreement.
11	"(2) Report to congress and the fda.—
12	Beginning with fiscal year 2009, the Executive Di-
13	rector shall submit to Congress and the Commis-
14	sioner an annual report that—
15	"(A) describes the activities of the Foun-
16	dation and the progress of the Foundation in
17	furthering the goals and priorities established
18	under subsection (c)(2), including the practical
19	impact of the Foundation on regulated product
20	development;
21	"(B) provides a specific accounting of the
22	source and use of all funds used by the Foun-
23	dation to carry out such activities; and
24	"(C) provides information on how the re-
25	sults of Foundation activities could be incor-

- 1 porated into the regulatory and product review
- 2 activities of the Food and Drug Administration.
- 3 "(m) Separation of Funds.—The Executive Di-
- 4 rector shall ensure that the funds received from the Treas-
- 5 ury are held in separate accounts from funds received
- 6 from entities under subsection (i).
- 7 "(n) Funding.—From amounts appropriated to the
- 8 Food and Drug Administration for each fiscal year, the
- 9 Commissioner shall transfer not less than \$500,000 and
- 10 not more than \$1,250,000, to the Foundation to carry out
- 11 subsections (a), (b), and (d) through (m).".
- 12 (b) Other Foundation Provisions.—Chapter VII
- 13 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C.
- 14 371 et seq.) (as amended by subsection (a)) is amended
- 15 by adding at the end the following:
- 16 "SEC. 771. LOCATION OF FOUNDATION.
- 17 "The Foundation shall, if practicable, be located not
- 18 more than 20 miles from the District of Columbia.
- 19 "SEC. 772. ACTIVITIES OF THE FOOD AND DRUG ADMINIS-
- 20 TRATION.
- 21 "(a) In General.—The Commissioner shall receive
- 22 and assess the report submitted to the Commissioner by
- 23 the Executive Director of the Foundation under section
- 24 770(1)(2).

- 1 "(b) Report to Congress.—Beginning with fiscal
- 2 year 2009, the Commissioner shall submit to Congress an
- 3 annual report summarizing the incorporation of the infor-
- 4 mation provided by the Foundation in the report described
- 5 under section 770(1)(2) and by other recipients of grants,
- 6 contracts, memoranda of understanding, or cooperative
- 7 agreements into regulatory and product review activities
- 8 of the Food and Drug Administration.
- 9 "(c) Extramural Grants.—The provisions of this
- 10 subchapter and section 566 shall have no effect on any
- 11 grant, contract, memorandum of understanding, or coop-
- 12 erative agreement between the Food and Drug Adminis-
- 13 tration and any other entity entered into before, on, or
- 14 after the date of the enactment of this subchapter.".
- 15 (c) Conforming Amendment.—Section 742(b) of
- 16 the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C.
- 17 379l(b)) is amended by adding at the end the following:
- 18 "Any such fellowships and training programs under this
- 19 section or under section 770(d)(2)(A)(ix) may include pro-
- 20 vision by such scientists and physicians of services on a
- 21 voluntary and uncompensated basis, as the Secretary de-
- 22 termines appropriate. Such scientists and physicians shall
- 23 be subject to all legal and ethical requirements otherwise
- 24 applicable to officers or employees of the Department of
- 25 Health and Human Services.".

1 SEC. 602. OFFICE OF THE CHIEF SCIENTIST.

- 2 Chapter IX of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic
- 3 Act (21 U.S.C. 391 et seq.) is amended by adding at the
- 4 end the following:
- 5 "SEC. 910. OFFICE OF THE CHIEF SCIENTIST.
- 6 "(a) Establishment; Appointment.—The Sec-
- 7 retary shall establish within the Office of the Commis-
- 8 sioner an office to be known as the Office of the Chief
- 9 Scientist. The Secretary shall appoint a Chief Scientist to
- 10 lead such Office.
- 11 "(b) Duties of the Office of the
- 12 Chief Scientist shall—
- "(1) oversee, coordinate, and ensure quality and
- regulatory focus of the intramural research pro-
- grams of the Food and Drug Administration;
- 16 "(2) track and, to the extent necessary, coordi-
- 17 nate intramural research awards made by each cen-
- ter of the Administration or science-based office
- within the Office of the Commissioner, and ensure
- that there is no duplication of research efforts sup-
- 21 ported by the Reagan-Udall Foundation for the
- Food and Drug Administration;
- "(3) develop and advocate for a budget to sup-
- 24 port intramural research;
- 25 "(4) develop a peer review process by which in-
- tramural research can be evaluated;

1	"(5) identify and solicit intramural research
2	proposals from across the Food and Drug Adminis-
3	tration through an advisory board composed of em-
4	ployees of the Administration that shall include—
5	"(A) representatives of each of the centers
6	and the science-based offices within the Office
7	of the Commissioner; and
8	"(B) experts on trial design, epidemiology,
9	demographics, pharmacovigilance, basic science,
10	and public health; and
11	"(6) develop postmarket safety performance
12	measures that are as measurable and rigorous as the
13	ones already developed for premarket review.".
14	SEC. 603. CRITICAL PATH PUBLIC-PRIVATE PARTNERSHIPS.
15	Subchapter E of chapter V of the Federal Food,
16	Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 360bbb et seq.) is
17	amended by adding at the end the following:
18	"SEC. 566. CRITICAL PATH PUBLIC-PRIVATE PARTNER-
19	SHIPS.
20	"(a) Establishment.—The Secretary, acting
21	through the Commissioner of Food and Drugs, may enter
22	into collaborative agreements, to be known as Critical
23	Path Public-Private Partnerships, with one or more eligi-
24	ble entities to implement the Critical Path Initiative of the
25	Food and Drug Administration by developing innovative,

1	collaborative projects in research, education, and outreach
2	for the purpose of fostering medical product innovation,
3	enabling the acceleration of medical product development,
4	manufacturing, and translational therapeutics, and en-
5	hancing medical product safety.
6	"(b) Eligible Entity.—In this section, the term
7	'eligible entity' means an entity that meets each of the
8	following:
9	"(1) The entity is—
10	"(A) an institution of higher education (as
11	such term is defined in section 101 of the High-
12	er Education Act of 1965) or a consortium of
13	such institutions; or
14	"(B) an organization described in section
15	501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986
16	and exempt from tax under section 501(a) of
17	such Code.
18	"(2) The entity has experienced personnel and
19	clinical and other technical expertise in the bio-
20	medical sciences, which may include graduate train-
21	ing programs in areas relevant to priorities of the
22	Critical Path Initiative.
23	"(3) The entity demonstrates to the Secretary's
24	satisfaction that the entity is capable of—

1	"(A) developing and critically evaluating
2	tools, methods, and processes—
3	"(i) to increase efficiency, predict-
4	ability, and productivity of medical product
5	development; and
6	"(ii) to more accurately identify the
7	benefits and risks of new and existing med-
8	ical products;
9	"(B) establishing partnerships, consortia,
10	and collaborations with health care practitioners
11	and other providers of health care goods or
12	services; pharmacists; pharmacy benefit man-
13	agers and purchasers; health maintenance orga-
14	nizations and other managed health care orga-
15	nizations; health care insurers; government
16	agencies; patients and consumers; manufactur-
17	ers of prescription drugs, biological products,
18	diagnostic technologies, and devices; and aca-
19	demic scientists; and
20	"(C) securing funding for the projects of a
21	Critical Path Public-Private Partnership from
22	Federal and nonfederal governmental sources,
23	foundations, and private individuals.
24	"(c) Funding.—The Secretary may not enter into
25	a collaborative agreement under subsection (a) unless the

- 1 eligible entity involved provides an assurance that the enti-
- 2 ty will not accept funding for a Critical Path Public-Pri-
- 3 vate Partnership project from any organization that man-
- 4 ufactures or distributes products regulated by the Food
- 5 and Drug Administration unless the entity provides assur-
- 6 ances in its agreement with the Food and Drug Adminis-
- 7 tration that the results of the Critical Path Public-Private
- 8 Partnership project will not be influenced by any source
- 9 of funding.
- 10 "(d) Annual Report.—Not later than 18 months
- 11 after the date of the enactment of this section, and annu-
- 12 ally thereafter, the Secretary, in collaboration with the
- 13 parties to each Critical Path Public-Private Partnership,
- 14 shall submit a report to the Committee on Health, Edu-
- 15 cation, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate and the Com-
- 16 mittee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Rep-
- 17 resentatives—
- 18 "(1) reviewing the operations and activities of
- the Partnerships in the previous year; and
- 20 "(2) addressing such other issues relating to
- 21 this section as the Secretary determines to be appro-
- 22 priate.
- 23 "(e) Definition.—In this section, the term 'medical
- 24 product' includes a drug, a biological product as defined

1	in section 351 of the Public Health Service Act, a device,
2	and any combination of such products.
3	"(f) Authorization of Appropriations.—To
4	carry out this section, there are authorized to be appro-
5	priated \$5,000,000 for fiscal year 2008 and such sums
6	as may be necessary for each of fiscal years 2009 through
7	2012.".
8	TITLE VII—CONFLICTS OF
9	INTEREST
10	SEC. 701. CONFLICTS OF INTEREST.
11	(a) In General.—Subchapter A of chapter VII of
12	the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 371
13	et seq.) is amended by inserting at the end the following:
14	"SEC. 712. CONFLICTS OF INTEREST.
15	"(a) Definitions.—For purposes of this section:
16	"(1) Advisory committee.—The term 'advi-
17	sory committee' means an advisory committee under
18	the Federal Advisory Committee Act that provides
19	advice or recommendations to the Secretary regard-
20	ing activities of the Food and Drug Administration.
21	"(2) Financial interest.—The term 'finan-
22	cial interest' means a financial interest under section
23	208(a) of title 18, United States Code.
24	"(b) Appointments to Advisory Committees.—
25	"(1) Recruitment.—

1	"(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall—
2	"(i) develop and implement strategies
3	on effective outreach to potential members
4	of advisory committees at universities, col-
5	leges, other academic research centers,
6	professional and medical societies, and pa-
7	tient and consumer groups;
8	"(ii) seek input from professional
9	medical and scientific societies to deter-
10	mine the most effective informational and
11	recruitment activities; and
12	"(iii) take into account the advisory
13	committees with the greatest number of
14	vacancies.
15	"(B) RECRUITMENT ACTIVITIES.—The re-
16	cruitment activities under subparagraph (A)
17	may include—
18	"(i) advertising the process for becom-
19	ing an advisory committee member at med-
20	ical and scientific society conferences;
21	"(ii) making widely available, includ-
22	ing by using existing electronic commu-
23	nications channels, the contact information
24	for the Food and Drug Administration

1	point of co	ontact	regarding	advisory	com-
2	mittee nom	nination	s; and		

"(iii) developing a method through which an entity receiving funding from the National Institutes of Health, the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, or the Veterans Health Administration can identify a person who the Food and Drug Administration can contact regarding the nomination of individuals to serve on advisory committees.

"(2) EVALUATION AND CRITERIA.—When considering a term appointment to an advisory committee, the Secretary shall review the expertise of the individual and the financial disclosure report filed by the individual pursuant to the Ethics in Government Act of 1978 for each individual under consideration for the appointment, so as to reduce the likelihood that an appointed individual will later require a written determination as referred to in section 208(b)(1) of title 18, United States Code, a written certification as referred to in section 208(b)(3) of title 18, United States Code, or a waiver as referred to in subsection (c)(2) of this section

1	for service on the committee at a meeting of the
2	committee.
3	"(c) Disclosures; Prohibitions on Participa-
4	TION; WAIVERS.—
5	"(1) DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INTEREST.—
6	Prior to a meeting of an advisory committee regard-
7	ing a 'particular matter' (as that term is used in
8	section 208 of title 18, United States Code), each
9	member of the committee who is a full-time Govern-
10	ment employee or special Government employee shall
11	disclose to the Secretary financial interests in ac-
12	cordance with subsection (b) of such section 208.
13	"(2) Prohibitions and Waivers on Partici-
14	PATION.—
15	"(A) In general.—Except as provided
16	under subparagraph (B), a member of an advi-
17	sory committee may not participate with respect

1	sequential to affect the integrity of the services
2	of the Government officers or employees to
3	which such regulations apply.
4	"(B) WAIVER.—If the Secretary deter-
5	mines it necessary to afford the advisory com-
6	mittee essential expertise, the Secretary may
7	grant a waiver of the prohibition in subpara-
8	graph (A) to permit a member described in
9	such subparagraph to—
10	"(i) participate as a non-voting mem-
11	ber with respect to a particular matter
12	considered in a committee meeting; or
13	"(ii) participate as a voting member
14	with respect to a particular matter consid-
15	ered in a committee meeting.
16	"(C) Limitation on waivers and other
17	EXCEPTIONS.—
18	"(i) Definition.—For purposes of
19	this subparagraph, the term 'exception'
20	means each of the following with respect to
21	members of advisory committees:
22	"(I) A waiver under section
23	505(n)(4) (as in effect on the day be-
24	fore the date of the enactment of the

1	Food and Drug Administration
2	Amendments Act of 2007).
3	"(II) A written determination
4	under section 208(b) of title 18,
5	United States Code.
6	"(III) A written certification
7	under section 208(b)(3) of such title.
8	"(ii) Determination of total
9	NUMBER OF MEMBERS SLOTS AND MEM-
10	BER EXCEPTIONS DURING FISCAL YEAR
11	2007.—The Secretary shall determine—
12	"(I)(aa) for each meeting held by
13	any advisory committee during fiscal
14	year 2007, the number of members
15	who participated in the meeting; and
16	"(bb) the sum of the respective
17	numbers determined under item (aa)
18	(referred to in this subparagraph as
19	the "total number of 2007 meeting
20	slots"); and
21	"(II)(aa) for each meeting held
22	by any advisory committee during fis-
23	cal year 2007, the number of mem-
24	bers who received an exception for the
25	meeting; and

1	"(bb) the sum of the respective
2	numbers determined under item (aa)
3	(referred to in this subparagraph as
4	the "total number of 2007 meeting
5	exceptions").
6	"(iii) Determination of Percent-
7	AGE REGARDING EXCEPTIONS DURING FIS-
8	CAL YEAR 2007.—The Secretary shall de-
9	termine the percentage constituted by—
10	"(I) the total number of 2007
11	meeting exceptions; divided by
12	"(II) the total number of 2007
13	meeting slots.
14	"(iv) Limitation for fiscal years
15	2008 THROUGH 2012.—The number of ex-
16	ceptions at the Food and Drug Adminis-
17	tration for members of advisory commit-
18	tees for a fiscal year may not exceed the
19	following:
20	"(I) For fiscal year 2008, 95 per-
21	cent of the percentage determined
22	under clause (iii) (referred to in this
23	clause as the "base percentage").
24	"(II) For fiscal year 2009, 90
25	percent of the base percentage.

1	"(III) For fiscal year 2010, 85
2	percent of the base percentage.
3	"(IV) For fiscal year 2011, 80
4	percent of the base percentage.
5	"(V) For fiscal year 2012 , 75
6	percent of the base percentage.
7	"(v) Allocation of exceptions.—
8	The exceptions authorized under clause
9	(iv) for a fiscal year may be allocated with-
10	in the centers or other organizational units
11	of the Food and Drug Administration as
12	determined appropriate by the Secretary.
13	"(3) DISCLOSURE OF WAIVER.—Notwith-
14	standing section 107(a)(2) of the Ethics in Govern-
15	ment Act (5 U.S.C. App.), the following shall apply:
16	"(A) 15 OR MORE DAYS IN ADVANCE.—As
17	soon as practicable, but (except as provided in
18	subparagraph (B)) not later than 15 days prior
19	to a meeting of an advisory committee to which
20	a written determination as referred to in section
21	208(b)(1) of title 18, United States Code, a
22	written certification as referred to in section
23	208(b)(3) of title 18, United States Code, or a
24	waiver as referred to in paragraph (2)(B) ap-
25	plies, the Secretary shall disclose (other than

1	information exempted from disclosure under
2	section 552 of title 5, United States Code, and
3	section 552a of title 5, United States Code
4	(popularly known as the Freedom of Informa-
5	tion Act and the Privacy Act of 1974, respec-
6	tively)) on the Internet Web site of the Food
7	and Drug Administration—
8	"(i) the type, nature, and magnitude
9	of the financial interests of the advisory

"(i) the type, nature, and magnitude of the financial interests of the advisory committee member to which such determination, certification, or waiver applies; and

"(ii) the reasons of the Secretary for such determination, certification, or waiver.

"(B) Less than 30 days in advance.—
In the case of a financial interest that becomes known to the Secretary less than 30 days prior to a meeting of an advisory committee to which a written determination as referred to in section 208(b)(1) of title 18, United States Code, a written certification as referred to in section 208(b)(3) of title 18, United States Code, or a waiver as referred to in paragraph (2)(B) applies, the Secretary shall disclose (other than

1 information exempted from disclosure under 2 section 552 of title 5, United States Code, and 3 section 552a of title 5, United States Code) on 4 the Internet Web site of the Food and Drug Administration, the information described in 6 clauses (i) and (ii) of subparagraph (A) as soon 7 as practicable after the Secretary makes such 8 determination, certification, or waiver, but in no 9 case later than the date of such meeting. 10 "(d) Public Record.—The Secretary shall ensure that the public record and transcript of each meeting of 11 12 an advisory committee includes the disclosure required under subsection (c)(3) (other than information exempted from disclosure under section 552 of title 5, United States 14 15 Code, and section 552a of title 5, United States Code). "(e) Annual Report.—Not later than February 1 16 of each year, the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Appropriations and the Committee on Health, Edu-18 19 cation, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate, and the Com-20 mittee on Appropriations and the Committee on Energy 21 and Commerce of the House of Representatives a report 22 that describes— 23 "(1) with respect to the fiscal year that ended 24 on September 30 of the previous year, the number

of vacancies on each advisory committee, the number

- of nominees received for each committee, and the number of such nominees willing to serve;
- "(2) with respect to such year, the aggregate number of disclosures required under subsection (c)(3) for each meeting of each advisory committee and the percentage of individuals to whom such disclosures did not apply who served on such committee for each such meeting;
 - "(3) with respect to such year, the number of times the disclosures required under subsection (c)(3) occurred under subparagraph (B) of such subsection; and
 - "(4) how the Secretary plans to reduce the number of vacancies reported under paragraph (1) during the fiscal year following such year, and mechanisms to encourage the nomination of individuals for service on an advisory committee, including those who are classified by the Food and Drug Administration as academicians or practitioners.

"(f) Periodic Review of Guidance.—Not less

- 21 than once every 5 years, the Secretary shall review guid-22 ance of the Food and Drug Administration regarding con-23 flict of interest waiver determinations with respect to advi-
- 24 sory committees and update such guidance as necessary.".

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

1	(b) Conforming Amendments.—Section 505(n) of
2	the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C.
3	355(n)) is amended by—
4	(1) striking paragraph (4); and
5	(2) redesignating paragraphs (5), (6), (7), and
6	(8) as paragraphs (4), (5), (6), and (7), respectively.
7	(c) Effective Date.—The amendments made by
8	this section shall take effect on October 1, 2007.
9	TITLE VIII—CLINICAL TRIAL
10	DATABASES
11	SEC. 801. EXPANDED CLINICAL TRIAL REGISTRY DATA
12	BANK.
13	(a) In General.—Section 402 of the Public Health
14	Service Act (42 U.S.C. 282) is amended by—
15	(1) redesignating subsections (j) and (k) as
16	subsections (k) and (l), respectively; and
17	(2) inserting after subsection (i) the following:
18	"(j) Expanded Clinical Trial Registry Data
19	Bank.—
20	"(1) Definitions; requirement.—
21	"(A) Definitions.—In this subsection:
22	"(i) Applicable clinical trial.—
23	The term 'applicable clinical trial' means
24	an applicable device clinical trial or an ap-
25	plicable drug clinical trial.

1	"(ii) Applicable device clinical
2	TRIAL.—The term 'applicable device clin-
3	ical trial' means—
4	"(I) a prospective clinical study
5	of health outcomes comparing an
6	intervention with a device subject to
7	section 510(k), 515, or 520(m) of the
8	Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic
9	Act against a control in human sub-
10	jects (other than a small clinical trial
11	to determine the feasibility of a de-
12	vice, or a clinical trial to test proto-
13	type devices where the primary out-
14	come measure relates to feasibility
15	and not to health outcomes); and
16	"(II) a pediatric postmarket sur-
17	veillance as required under section
18	522 of the Federal Food, Drug, and
19	Cosmetic Act.
20	"(iii) Applicable drug clinical
21	TRIAL.—
22	"(I) IN GENERAL.—The term
23	'applicable drug clinical trial' means a
24	controlled clinical investigation, other
25	than a phase I clinical investigation,

1	of a drug subject to section 505 of the
2	Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic
3	Act or to section 351 of this Act.
4	"(II) CLINICAL INVESTIGA-
5	TION.—For purposes of subclause (I),
6	the term 'clinical investigation' has
7	the meaning given that term in sec-
8	tion 312.3 of title 21, Code of Federal
9	Regulations (or any successor regula-
10	tion).
11	"(III) Phase I.—For purposes
12	of subclause (I), the term 'phase I'
13	has the meaning given that term in
14	section 312.21 of title 21, Code of
15	Federal Regulations (or any successor
16	regulation).
17	"(iv) CLINICAL TRIAL INFORMA-
18	TION.—The term 'clinical trial information'
19	means, with respect to an applicable clin-
20	ical trial, those data elements that the re-
21	sponsible party is required to submit under
22	paragraph (2) or under paragraph (3).
23	"(v) Completion date.—The term
24	'completion date' means, with respect to an
25	applicable clinical trial, the date that the

1	final subject was examined or received an
2	intervention for the purposes of final col-
3	lection of data for the primary outcome,
4	whether the clinical trial concluded accord-
5	ing to the prespecified protocol or was ter-
6	minated.
7	"(vi) DEVICE.—The term 'device'
8	means a device as defined in section
9	201(h) of the Federal Food, Drug, and
10	Cosmetic Act.
11	"(vii) Drug.—The term 'drug' means
12	a drug as defined in section 201(g) of the
13	Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act or
14	a biological product as defined in section
15	351 of this Act.
16	"(viii) Ongoing.—The term 'ongoing'
17	means, with respect to a clinical trial of a
18	drug or a device and to a date, that—
19	"(I) 1 or more patients is en-
20	rolled in the clinical trial; and
21	"(II) the date is before the com-
22	pletion date of the clinical trial.
23	"(ix) RESPONSIBLE PARTY.—The
24	term 'responsible party', with respect to a
25	clinical trial of a drug or device, means—

1	"(I) the sponsor of the clinical
2	trial (as defined in section 50.3 of
3	title 21, Code of Federal Regulations
4	(or any successor regulation)); or
5	"(II) the principal investigator of
6	such clinical trial if so designated by
7	a sponsor, grantee, contractor, or
8	awardee, so long as the principal in-
9	vestigator is responsible for con-
10	ducting the trial, has access to and
11	control over the data from the clinical
12	trial, has the right to publish the re-
13	sults of the trial, and has the ability
14	to meet all of the requirements under
15	this subsection for the submission of
16	clinical trial information.
17	"(B) Requirement.—The Secretary shall
18	develop a mechanism by which the responsible
19	party for each applicable clinical trial shall sub-
20	mit the identity and contact information of such
21	responsible party to the Secretary at the time
22	of submission of clinical trial information under
23	paragraph (2).

1	"(2) Expansion of clinical trial registry
2	DATA BANK WITH RESPECT TO CLINICAL TRIAL IN-
3	FORMATION.—
4	"(A) In general.—
5	"(i) Expansion of data bank.—To
6	enhance patient enrollment and provide a
7	mechanism to track subsequent progress of
8	clinical trials, the Secretary, acting
9	through the Director of NIH, shall expand,
10	in accordance with this subsection, the
11	clinical trials registry of the data bank de-
12	scribed under subsection $(i)(1)$ (referred to
13	in this subsection as the 'registry data
14	bank'). The Director of NIH shall ensure
15	that the registry data bank is made pub-
16	licly available through the Internet.
17	"(ii) Content.—The clinical trial in-
18	formation required to be submitted under
19	this paragraph for an applicable clinical
20	trial shall include—
21	"(I) descriptive information, in-
22	cluding—
23	"(aa) a brief title, intended
24	for the lay public;

1	"(bb) a brief summary, in-
2	tended for the lay public;
3	"(cc) the primary purpose;
4	"(dd) the study design;
5	"(ee) for an applicable drug
6	clinical trial, the study phase;
7	"(ff) study type;
8	"(gg) the primary disease or
9	condition being studied, or the
10	focus of the study;
11	"(hh) the intervention name
12	and intervention type;
13	"(ii) the study start date;
14	"(jj) the expected completion
15	date;
16	"(kk) the target number of
17	subjects; and
18	"(ll) outcomes, including pri-
19	mary and secondary outcome
20	measures;
21	"(II) recruitment information, in-
22	cluding—
23	"(aa) eligibility criteria;
24	"(bb) gender;
25	"(cc) age limits;

1	"(dd) whether the trial ac-
2	cepts healthy volunteers;
3	"(ee) overall recruitment
4	status;
5	"(ff) individual site status;
6	and
7	"(gg) in the case of an ap-
8	plicable drug clinical trial, if the
9	drug is not approved under sec-
10	tion 505 of the Federal Food,
11	Drug, and Cosmetic Act or li-
12	censed under section 351 of this
13	Act, specify whether or not there
14	is expanded access to the drug
15	under section 561 of the Federal
16	Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act
17	for those who do not qualify for
18	enrollment in the clinical trial
19	and how to obtain information
20	about such access;
21	"(III) location and contact infor-
22	mation, including—
23	"(aa) the name of the spon-
24	sor;

1	"(bb) the responsible party,
2	by official title; and
3	"(cc) the facility name and
4	facility contact information (in-
5	cluding the city, State, and zip
6	code for each clinical trial loca-
7	tion, or a toll-free number
8	through which such location in-
9	formation may be accessed); and
10	"(IV) administrative data (which
11	the Secretary may make publicly
12	available as necessary), including—
13	"(aa) the unique protocol
14	identification number;
15	"(bb) other protocol identi-
16	fication numbers, if any; and
17	"(cc) the Food and Drug
18	Administration IND/IDE pro-
19	tocol number and the record
20	verification date.
21	"(iii) Modifications.—The Sec-
22	retary may by regulation modify the re-
23	quirements for clinical trial information
24	under this paragraph, if the Secretary pro-
25	vides a rationale for why such a modifica-

1	tion improves and does not reduce such
2	clinical trial information.
3	"(B) FORMAT AND STRUCTURE.—
4	"(i) Searchable categories.—The
5	Director of NIH shall ensure that the pub-
6	lic may, in addition to keyword searching,
7	search the entries in the registry data bank
8	by 1 or more of the following criteria:
9	"(I) The disease or condition
10	being studied in the clinical trial,
11	using Medical Subject Headers
12	(MeSH) descriptors.
13	"(II) The name of the interven-
14	tion, including any drug or device
15	being studied in the clinical trial.
16	"(III) The location of the clinical
17	trial.
18	"(IV) The age group studied in
19	the clinical trial, including pediatric
20	subpopulations.
21	"(V) The study phase of the clin-
22	ical trial.
23	"(VI) The sponsor of the clinical
24	trial, which may be the National Insti-
25	tutes of Health or another Federal

1	agency, a private industry source, or a
2	university or other organization.
3	"(VII) The recruitment status of
4	the clinical trial.
5	"(VIII) The National Clinical
6	Trial number or other study identi-
7	fication for the clinical trial.
8	"(ii) Additional searchable cat-
9	EGORY.—Not later than 18 months after
10	the date of the enactment of the Food and
11	Drug Administration Amendments Act of
12	2007, the Director of NIH shall ensure
13	that the public may search the entries of
14	the registry data bank by the safety issue,
15	if any, being studied in the clinical trial as
16	a primary or secondary outcome.
17	"(iii) Other elements.—The Direc-
18	tor of NIH shall also ensure that the pub-
19	lic may search the entries of the registry
20	data bank by such other elements as the
21	Director deems necessary on an ongoing
22	basis.
23	"(iv) FORMAT.—The Director of the
24	NIH shall ensure that the registry data

1	bank is easily used by the public, and that
2	entries are easily compared.
3	"(C) Data submission.—The responsible
4	party for an applicable clinical trial, including
5	an applicable drug clinical trial for a serious or
6	life-threatening disease or condition, that is ini-
7	tiated after, or is ongoing on the date that is
8	90 days after, the date of the enactment of the
9	Food and Drug Administration Amendments
10	Act of 2007, shall submit to the Director of
11	NIH for inclusion in the registry data bank the
12	clinical trial information described in of sub-
13	paragraph (A)(ii) not later than the later of—
14	"(i) 90 days after such date of enact-
15	ment;
16	"(ii) 21 days after the first patient is
17	enrolled in such clinical trial; or
18	"(iii) in the case of a clinical trial that
19	is not for a serious or life-threatening dis-
20	ease or condition and that is ongoing on
21	such date of enactment, 1 year after such
22	date of enactment.
23	"(D) Posting of Data.—
24	"(i) Applicable drug clinical
25	TRIAL.—The Director of NIH shall ensure

1	that clinical trial information for an appli-
2	cable drug clinical trial submitted in ac-
3	cordance with this paragraph is posted in
4	the registry data bank not later than 30
5	days after such submission.
6	"(ii) Applicable device clinical
7	TRIAL.—The Director of NIH shall ensure
8	that clinical trial information for an appli-
9	cable device clinical trial submitted in ac-
10	cordance with this paragraph is posted
11	publicly in the registry data bank—
12	"(I) not earlier than the date of
13	clearance under section 510(k) of the
14	Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic
15	Act, or approval under section 515 or
16	520(m) of such Act, as applicable, for
17	a device that was not previously
18	cleared or approved, and not later
19	than 30 days after such date; or
20	"(II) for a device that was pre-
21	viously cleared or approved, not later
22	than 30 days after the clinical trial in-
23	formation under paragraph (3)(C) is
24	required to be posted by the Sec-
25	retary.

1	"(3) Expansion of registry data bank to
2	INCLUDE RESULTS OF CLINICAL TRIALS.—
3	"(A) Linking registry data bank to
4	EXISTING RESULTS.—
5	"(i) In General.—Beginning not
6	later than 90 days after the date of the en-
7	actment of the Food and Drug Administra-
8	tion Amendments Act of 2007, for those
9	clinical trials that form the primary basis
10	of an efficacy claim or are conducted after
11	the drug involved is approved or after the
12	device involved is cleared or approved, the
13	Secretary shall ensure that the registry
14	data bank includes links to results infor-
15	mation as described in clause (ii) for such
16	elinical trial—
17	"(I) not earlier than 30 days
18	after the date of the approval of the
19	drug involved or clearance or approval
20	of the device involved; or
21	"(II) not later than 30 days after
22	the results information described in
23	clause (ii) becomes publicly available.
24	"(ii) Required information.—

1	"(I) FDA INFORMATION.—The
2	Secretary shall ensure that the reg-
3	istry data bank includes links to the
4	following information:
5	"(aa) If an advisory com-
6	mittee considered at a meeting
7	an applicable clinical trial, any
8	posted Food and Drug Adminis-
9	tration summary document re-
10	garding such applicable clinical
11	trial.
12	"(bb) If an applicable drug
13	clinical trial was conducted under
14	section 505A or 505B of the
15	Federal Food, Drug, and Cos-
16	metic Act, a link to the posted
17	Food and Drug Administration
18	assessment of the results of such
19	trial.
20	"(cc) Food and Drug Ad-
21	ministration public health
22	advisories regarding the drug or
23	device that is the subject of the
24	applicable clinical trial, if any.

1	"(dd) For an applicable
2	drug clinical trial, the Food and
3	Drug Administration action
4	package for approval document
5	required under section $505(1)(2)$
6	of the Federal Food, Drug, and
7	Cosmetic Act.
8	"(ee) For an applicable de-
9	vice clinical trial, in the case of a
10	premarket application under sec-
11	tion 515 of the Federal Food,
12	Drug, and Cosmetic Act, the de-
13	tailed summary of information
14	respecting the safety and effec-
15	tiveness of the device required
16	under section $520(h)(1)$ of such
17	Act, or, in the case of a report
18	under section 510(k) of such Act,
19	the section 510(k) summary of
20	the safety and effectiveness data
21	required under section 807.95(d)
22	of title 21, Code of Federal Reg-
23	ulations (or any successor regula-
24	tion).

1	"(II) NIH INFORMATION.—The
2	Secretary shall ensure that the reg-
3	istry data bank includes links to the
4	following information:
5	"(aa) Medline citations to
6	any publications focused on the
7	results of an applicable clinical
8	trial.
9	"(bb) The entry for the drug
10	that is the subject of an applica-
11	ble drug clinical trial in the Na-
12	tional Library of Medicine data-
13	base of structured product labels,
14	if available.
15	"(iii) Results for existing data
16	BANK ENTRIES.—The Secretary may in-
17	clude the links described in clause (ii) for
18	data bank entries for clinical trials sub-
19	mitted to the data bank prior to enactment
20	of the Food and Drug Administration
21	Amendments Act of 2007, as available.
22	"(B) Inclusion of results.—The Sec-
23	retary, acting through the Director of NIH,
24	shall—

1	"(i) expand the registry data bank to
2	include the results of applicable clinical
3	trials (referred to in this subsection as the
4	'registry and results data bank');
5	"(ii) ensure that such results are
6	made publicly available through the Inter-
7	net;
8	"(iii) post publicly a glossary for the
9	lay public explaining technical terms re-
10	lated to the results of clinical trials; and
11	"(iv) in consultation with experts on
12	risk communication, provide information
13	with the information included under sub-
14	paragraph (C) in the registry and results
15	data bank to help ensure that such infor-
16	mation does not mislead the patients or
17	the public.
18	"(C) Basic results.—Not later than 1
19	year after the date of the enactment of the
20	Food and Drug Administration Amendments
21	Act of 2007, the Secretary shall include in the
22	registry and results data bank the following ele-
23	ments for drugs that are approved under sec-
24	tion 505 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cos-
25	metic Act or licensed under section 351 of this

Act and devices that are cleared under section 510(k) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act or approved under section 515 or 520(m) of such Act:

"(i) Demographic and baseline Characteristics of Patient Sample.— A table of the demographic and baseline data collected overall and for each arm of the clinical trial to describe the patients who participated in the clinical trial, including the number of patients who dropped out of the clinical trial and the number of patients excluded from the analysis, if any.

"(ii) PRIMARY AND SECONDARY OUT-COMES.—The primary and secondary outcome measures as submitted under paragraph (2)(A)(ii)(I)(ll), and a table of values for each of the primary and secondary outcome measures for each arm of the clinical trial, including the results of scientifically appropriate tests of the statistical significance of such outcome measures.

1	"(iii) Point of contact.—A point of
2	contact for scientific information about the
3	clinical trial results.
4	"(iv) Certain agreements.—
5	Whether there exists an agreement (other
6	than an agreement solely to comply with
7	applicable provisions of law protecting the
8	privacy of participants) between the spon-
9	sor or its agent and the principal investi-
10	gator (unless the sponsor is an employer of
11	the principal investigator) that restricts in
12	any manner the ability of the principal in-
13	vestigator, after the completion date of the
14	trial, to discuss the results of the trial at
15	a scientific meeting or any other public or
16	private forum, or to publish in a scientific
17	or academic journal information con-
18	cerning the results of the trial.
19	"(D) Expanded registry and results
20	DATA BANK.—
21	"(i) Expansion by rulemaking.—
22	To provide more complete results informa-
23	tion and to enhance patient access to and
24	understanding of the results of clinical
25	trials, not later than 3 years after the date

1	of the enactment of the Food and Drug
2	Administration Amendments Act of 2007,
3	the Secretary shall by regulation expand
4	the registry and results data bank as pro-
5	vided under this subparagraph.
6	"(ii) CLINICAL TRIALS.—
7	"(I) APPROVED PRODUCTS.—The
8	regulations under this subparagraph
9	shall require the inclusion of the re-
10	sults information described in clause
11	(iii) for—
12	"(aa) each applicable drug
13	clinical trial for a drug that is
14	approved under section 505 of
15	the Federal Food, Drug, and
16	Cosmetic Act or licensed under
17	section 351 of this Act; and
18	"(bb) each applicable device
19	clinical trial for a device that is
20	cleared under section 510(k) of
21	the Federal Food, Drug, and
22	Cosmetic Act or approved under
23	section 515 or $520(m)$ of such
24	Act.

1	"(II) Unapproved products.—
2	The regulations under this subpara-
3	graph shall establish whether or not
4	the results information described in
5	clause (iii) shall be required for—
6	"(aa) an applicable drug
7	clinical trial for a drug that is
8	not approved under section 505
9	of the Federal Food, Drug, and
10	Cosmetic Act and not licensed
11	under section 351 of this Act
12	(whether approval or licensure
13	was sought or not); and
14	"(bb) an applicable device
15	clinical trial for a device that is
16	not cleared under section 510(k)
17	of the Federal Food, Drug, and
18	Cosmetic Act and not approved
19	under section 515 or section
20	520(m) of such Act (whether
21	clearance or approval was sought
22	or not).
23	"(iii) Required elements.—The
24	regulations under this subparagraph shall
25	require, in addition to the elements de-

1	scribed in subparagraph (C), information
2	within each of the following categories:
3	"(I) A summary of the clinical
4	trial and its results that is written in
5	non-technical, understandable lan-
6	guage for patients, if the Secretary
7	determines that such types of sum-
8	mary can be included without being
9	misleading or promotional.
10	"(II) A summary of the clinical
11	trial and its results that is technical
12	in nature, if the Secretary determines
13	that such types of summary can be in-
14	cluded without being misleading or
15	promotional.
16	"(III) The full protocol or such
17	information on the protocol for the
18	trial as may be necessary to help to
19	evaluate the results of the trial.
20	"(IV) Such other categories as
21	the Secretary determines appropriate.
22	"(iv) Results submission.—The re-
23	sults information described in clause (iii)
24	shall be submitted to the Director of NIH
25	for inclusion in the registry and results

1	data bank as provided by subparagraph
2	(E), except that the Secretary shall by reg-
3	ulation determine—
4	"(I) whether the 1-year period
5	for submission of clinical trial infor-
6	mation described in subparagraph
7	(E)(i) should be increased from 1 year
8	to a period not to exceed 18 months;
9	"(II) whether the clinical trial in-
10	formation described in clause (iii)
11	should be required to be submitted for
12	an applicable clinical trial for which
13	the clinical trial information described
14	in subparagraph (C) is submitted to
15	the registry and results data bank be-
16	fore the effective date of the regula-
17	tions issued under this subparagraph;
18	and
19	"(III) in the case when the clin-
20	ical trial information described in
21	clause (iii) is required to be submitted
22	for the applicable clinical trials de-
23	scribed in clause (ii)(II), the date by
24	which such clinical trial information

1	shall be required to be submitted, tak-
2	ing into account—
3	"(aa) the certification proc-
4	ess under subparagraph (E)(iii)
5	when approval, licensure, or
6	clearance is sought; and
7	"(bb) whether there should
8	be a delay of submission when
9	approval, licensure, or clearance
10	will not be sought.
11	"(v) Additional provisions.—The
12	regulations under this subparagraph shall
13	also establish—
14	"(I) a standard format for the
15	submission of clinical trial information
16	under this paragraph to the registry
17	and results data bank;
18	"(II) additional information on
19	clinical trials and results that is writ-
20	ten in nontechnical, understandable
21	language for patients;
22	"(III) considering the experience
23	under the pilot quality control project
24	described in paragraph (5)(C), proce-
25	dures for quality control, including

1	using representative samples, with re-
2	spect to completeness and content of
3	clinical trial information under this
4	subsection, to help ensure that data
5	elements are not false or misleading
6	and are non-promotional;
7	"(IV) the appropriate timing and
8	requirements for updates of clinical
9	trial information, and whether and, if
10	so, how such updates should be
11	tracked;
12	"(V) a statement to accompany
13	the entry for an applicable clinical
14	trial when the primary and secondary
15	outcome measures for such clinical
16	trial are submitted under paragraph
17	(4)(A) after the date specified for the
18	submission of such information in
19	paragraph (2)(C); and
20	"(VI) additions or modifications
21	to the manner of reporting of the data
22	elements established under subpara-
23	graph (C).
24	"(vi) Consideration of world
25	HEALTH ORGANIZATION DATA SET —The

1	Secretary shall consider the status of the
2	consensus data elements set for reporting
3	clinical trial results of the World Health
4	Organization when issuing the regulations
5	under this subparagraph.
6	"(vii) Public meeting.—The Sec-
7	retary shall hold a public meeting no later
8	than 18 months after the date of the en-
9	actment of the Food and Drug Administra-
10	tion Amendments Act of 2007 to provide
11	an opportunity for input from interested
12	parties with regard to the regulations to be
13	issued under this subparagraph.
14	"(E) Submission of results informa-
15	TION.—
16	"(i) In general.—Except as pro-
17	vided in clause (iii), (iv), (v), and (vi) the
18	responsible party for an applicable clinical
19	trial that is described in clause (ii) shall
20	submit to the Director of NIH for inclu-
21	sion in the registry and results data bank
22	the clinical trial information described in
23	subparagraph (C) not later than 1 year, or
24	such other period as may be provided by

1	regulation under subparagraph (D), after
2	the earlier of—
3	"(I) the estimated completion
4	date of the trial as described in para-
5	graph $(2)(A)(ii)(I)(jj))$; or
6	"(II) the actual date of comple-
7	tion.
8	"(ii) Clinical trials described.—
9	An applicable clinical trial described in this
10	clause is an applicable clinical trial subject
11	to—
12	"(I) paragraph (2)(C); and
13	"(II)(aa) subparagraph (C); or
14	"(bb) the regulations issued
15	under subparagraph (D).
16	"(iii) Delayed submission of re-
17	SULTS WITH CERTIFICATION.—If the re-
18	sponsible party for an applicable clinical
19	trial submits a certification that clause (iv)
20	or (v) applies to such clinical trial, the re-
21	sponsible party shall submit to the Direc-
22	tor of NIH for inclusion in the registry
23	and results data bank the clinical trial in-
24	formation described in subparagraphs (C)

1	and (D) as required under the applicable
2	clause.
3	"(iv) Seeking initial approval of
4	A DRUG OR DEVICE.—With respect to an
5	applicable clinical trial that is completed
6	before the drug is initially approved under
7	section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug,
8	and Cosmetic Act or initially licensed
9	under section 351 of this Act, or the device
10	is initially cleared under section 510(k) or
11	initially approved under section 515 or
12	520(m) of the Federal Food, Drug, and
13	Cosmetic Act, the responsible party shall
14	submit to the Director of NIH for inclu-
15	sion in the registry and results data bank
16	the clinical trial information described in
17	subparagraphs (C) and (D) not later than
18	30 days after the drug or device is ap-
19	proved under such section 505, licensed
20	under such section 351, cleared under such
21	section 510(k), or approved under such
22	section 515 or 520(m), as applicable.
23	"(v) Seeking approval of a new
24	USE FOR THE DRUG OR DEVICE.—

1	"(I) In general.—With respect
2	to an applicable clinical trial where
3	the manufacturer of the drug or de-
4	vice is the sponsor of an applicable
5	clinical trial, and such manufacturer
6	has filed, or will file within 1 year, an
7	application seeking approval under
8	section 505 of the Federal Food
9	Drug, and Cosmetic Act, licensing
10	under section 351 of this Act, or
11	clearance under section 510(k), or ap-
12	proval under section 515 or 520(m).
13	of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cos-
14	metic Act for the use studied in such
15	clinical trial (which use is not included
16	in the labeling of the approved drug
17	or device), then the responsible party
18	shall submit to the Director of NIH
19	for inclusion in the registry and re-
20	sults data bank the clinical trial infor-
21	mation described in subparagraphs
22	(C) and (D) on the earlier of the date
23	that is 30 days after the date—
24	"(aa) the new use of the
25	drug or device is approved under

1	such section 505, licensed under
2	such section 351, cleared under
3	such section 510(k), or approved
4	under such section 515 or
5	520(m);
6	"(bb) the Secretary issues a
7	letter, such as a complete re-
8	sponse letter, not approving the
9	submission or not clearing the
10	submission, a not approvable let-
11	ter, or a not substantially equiva-
12	lent letter for the new use of the
13	drug or device under such section
14	505, 351 , $510(k)$, 515 , or
15	520(m); or
16	"(cc) except as provided in
17	subclause (III), the application or
18	premarket notification under
19	such section 505, 351, 510(k),
20	515, or 520(m) is withdrawn
21	without resubmission for no less
22	than 210 days.
23	"(II) REQUIREMENT THAT EACH
24	CLINICAL TRIAL IN APPLICATION BE
25	TREATED THE SAME.—If a manufac-

1 turer makes a certification under 2 clause (iii) that this clause applies 3 with respect to a clinical trial, the manufacturer shall make such a certification with respect to each applica-6 ble clinical trial that is required to be 7 submitted in an application or report 8 for licensure, approval, or clearance 9 (under section 351 of this Act or sec-10 tion 505, 510(k), 515, or 520(m) of 11 the Federal Food, Drug, and Cos-12 metic Act, as applicable) of the use 13 studied in the clinical trial. 14 "(III) TWO-YEAR LIMITATION.— 15 The responsible party shall submit to 16 the Director of NIH for inclusion in 17 the registry and results data bank the 18 clinical trial information subject to 19 subclause (I) on the date that is 2 20 years after the date a certification under clause (iii) was made to the Di-21 22 rector of NIH, if an action referred to 23

in item (aa), (bb), or (cc) of subclause

(I) has not occurred by such date.

1	"(vi) Extensions.—The Director of
2	NIH may provide an extension of the
3	deadline for submission of clinical trial in-
4	formation under clause (i) if the respon-
5	sible party for the trial submits to the Di-
6	rector a written request that demonstrates
7	good cause for the extension and provides
8	an estimate of the date on which the infor-
9	mation will be submitted. The Director of
10	NIH may grant more than one such exten-
11	sion for a clinical trial.
12	"(F) Notice to director of Nih.—The
13	Commissioner of Food and Drugs shall notify
14	the Director of NIH when there is an action de-
15	scribed in subparagraph (E)(iv) or item (aa),
16	(bb), or (cc) of subparagraph (E)(v)(I) with re-
17	spect to an application or a report that includes
18	a certification required under paragraph (5)(B)
19	of such action not later than 30 days after such
20	action.
21	"(G) Posting of Data.—The Director of
22	NIH shall ensure that the clinical trial informa-

"(G) Posting of data.—The Director of NIH shall ensure that the clinical trial information described in subparagraphs (C) and (D) for an applicable clinical trial submitted in accordance with this paragraph is posted publicly

23

24

in the registry and results database not later than 30 days after such submission.

"(H) Waivers regarding certain clinical trial results.—The Secretary may waive any applicable requirements of this paragraph for an applicable clinical trial, upon a written request from the responsible party, if the Secretary determines that extraordinary circumstances justify the waiver and that providing the waiver is consistent with the protection of public health, or in the interest of national security. Not later than 30 days after any part of a waiver is granted, the Secretary shall notify, in writing, the appropriate committees of Congress of the waiver and provide an explanation for why the waiver was granted.

"(I) Adverse events.—

"(i) REGULATIONS.—Not later than 18 months after the date of the enactment of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007, the Secretary shall by regulation determine the best method for including in the registry and results data bank appropriate results information on serious adverse and frequent ad-

1	verse events for drugs described in sub-
2	paragraph (C) in a manner and form that
3	is useful and not misleading to patients,
4	physicians, and scientists.
5	"(ii) Default.—If the Secretary fails
6	to issue the regulation required by clause
7	(i) by the date that is 24 months after the
8	date of the enactment of the Food and
9	Drug Administration Amendments Act of
10	2007, clause (iii) shall take effect.
11	"(iii) Additional elements.—Upon
12	the application of clause (ii), the Secretary
13	shall include in the registry and results
14	data bank for drugs described in subpara-
15	graph (C), in addition to the clinical trial
16	information described in subparagraph (C),
17	the following elements:
18	"(I) Serious adverse
19	EVENTS.—A table of anticipated and
20	unanticipated serious adverse events
21	grouped by organ system, with num-
22	ber and frequency of such event in
23	each arm of the clinical trial.
24	"(II) Frequent Adverse
25	EVENTS.—A table of anticipated and

1	unanticipated adverse events that are
2	not included in the table described in
3	subclause (I) that exceed a frequency
4	of 5 percent within any arm of the
5	clinical trial, grouped by organ sys-
6	tem, with number and frequency of
7	such event in each arm of the clinical
8	trial.
9	"(iv) Posting of other informa-
10	TION.—In carrying out clause (iii), the
11	Secretary shall, in consultation with ex-
12	perts in risk communication, post with the
13	tables information to enhance patient un-
14	derstanding and to ensure such tables do
15	not mislead patients or the lay public.
16	"(v) Relation to subparagraph
17	(C).—Clinical trial information included in
18	the registry and results data bank pursu-
19	ant to this subparagraph is deemed to be
20	clinical trial information included in such
21	data bank pursuant to subparagraph (C).
22	"(4) Additional submissions of clinical
23	TRIAL INFORMATION.—
24	"(A) Voluntary submissions.—A re-
25	sponsible party for a clinical trial that is not an

applicable clinical trial, or that is an applicable clinical trial that is not subject to paragraph (2)(C), may submit complete clinical trial information described in paragraph (2) or paragraph (3) provided the responsible party submits clinical trial information for each applicable clinical trial that is required to be submitted under section 351 or under section 505, 510(k), 515, or 520(m) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act in an application or report for licensure, approval, or clearance of the drug or device for the use studied in the clinical trial.

"(B) Required submissions.—

"(i) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding paragraphs (2) and (3) and subparagraph (A), in any case in which the Secretary determines for a specific clinical trial described in clause (ii) that posting in the registry and results data bank of clinical trial information for such clinical trial is necessary to protect the public health—

"(I) the Secretary may require by notification that such information be submitted to the Secretary in accordance with paragraphs (2) and (3)

1	except with regard to timing of sub-
2	mission;
3	"(II) unless the responsible party
4	submits a certification under para-
5	graph (3)(E)(iii), such information
6	shall be submitted not later than 30
7	days after the date specified by the
8	Secretary in the notification; and
9	"(III) failure to comply with the
10	requirements under subclauses (I) and
11	(II) shall be treated as a violation of
12	the corresponding requirement of such
13	paragraphs.
14	"(ii) Clinical trials described.—
15	A clinical trial described in this clause is—
16	"(I) an applicable clinical trial
17	for a drug that is approved under sec-
18	tion 505 of the Federal Food, Drug,
19	and Cosmetic Act or licensed under
20	section 351 of this Act or for a device
21	that is cleared under section 510(k) of
22	the Federal Food, Drug, and Cos-
23	metic Act or approved under section
24	515 or section 520(m) of such Act,
25	whose completion date is on or after

1	the date 10 years before the date of
2	the enactment of the Food and Drug
3	Administration Amendments Act of
4	2007; or
5	"(II) an applicable clinical trial
6	that is described by both by para-
7	graph (2)(C) and paragraph
8	(3)(D)(ii)(II)).
9	"(C) UPDATES TO CLINICAL TRIAL DATA
10	BANK.—
11	"(i) Submission of updates.—The
12	responsible party for an applicable clinical
13	trial shall submit to the Director of NIH
14	for inclusion in the registry and results
15	data bank updates to reflect changes to the
16	clinical trial information submitted under
17	paragraph (2). Such updates—
18	"(I) shall be provided not less
19	than once every 12 months, unless
20	there were no changes to the clinical
21	trial information during the preceding
22	12-month period;
23	$"(\Pi)$ shall include identification
24	of the dates of any such changes:

1	"(III) not later than 30 days
2	after the recruitment status of such
3	clinical trial changes, shall include an
4	update of the recruitment status; and
5	"(IV) not later than 30 days
6	after the completion date of the clin-
7	ical trial, shall include notification to
8	the Director that such clinical trial is
9	complete.
10	"(ii) Public availability of up-

DATES.—The Director of NIH shall make updates submitted under clause (i) publicly available in the registry data bank. Except with regard to overall recruitment status, individual site status, location, and contact information, the Director of NIH shall ensure that updates to elements required under subclauses (I) to (V) of paragraph (2)(A)(ii) do not result in the removal of any information from the original submissions or any preceding updates, and information in such databases is presented in a manner that enables users to readily access each original element submission and to track the changes made by the updates.

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

1	The Director of NIH shall provide a link
2	from the table of primary and secondary
3	outcomes required under paragraph
4	(3)(C)(ii) to the tracked history required
5	under this clause of the primary and sec-
6	ondary outcome measures submitted under
7	paragraph (2)(A)(ii)(I)(ll).
8	"(5) COORDINATION AND COMPLIANCE.—
9	"(A) CLINICAL TRIALS SUPPORTED BY
10	GRANTS FROM FEDERAL AGENCIES.—
11	"(i) Grants from certain federal
12	AGENCIES.—If an applicable clinical trial is
13	funded in whole or in part by a grant from
14	any agency of the Department of Health
15	and Human Services, including the Food
16	and Drug Administration, the National In-
17	stitutes of Health, or the Agency for
18	Healthcare Research and Quality, any
19	grant or progress report forms required
20	under such grant shall include a certifi-
21	cation that the responsible party has made
22	all required submissions to the Director of
23	NIH under paragraph (2) and (3).
24	"(ii) Verification by federal
25	AGENCIES.—The heads of the agencies re-

1 ferred to in clause (i), as applicable, shall
2 verify that the clinical trial information for
a each applicable clinical trial for which a
4 grantee is the responsible party has been
5 submitted under paragraph (2) and (3) be-
6 fore releasing any remaining funding for a
7 grant or funding for a future grant to such
8 grantee.
9 "(iii) Notice and opportunity to
0 REMEDY.—If the head of an agency re-
1 ferred to in clause (i), as applicable,
2 verifies that a grantee has not submitted
3 clinical trial information as described in
d clause (ii), such agency head shall provide
5 notice to such grantee of such non-compli-
6 ance and allow such grantee 30 days to
7 correct such non-compliance and submit
8 the required clinical trial information.
9 "(iv) Consultation with other
60 FEDERAL AGENCIES.—The Secretary
shall—
"(I) consult with other agencies
that conduct research involving
human subjects in accordance with
any section of part 46 of title 45,

1	Code of Federal Regulations (or any
2	successor regulations), to determine if
3	any such research is an applicable
4	clinical trial; and
5	"(II) develop with such agencies
6	procedures comparable to those de-
7	scribed in clauses (i), (ii), and (iii) to
8	ensure that clinical trial information
9	for such applicable clinical trial is
10	submitted under paragraph (2) and
11	(3).
12	"(B) CERTIFICATION TO ACCOMPANY
13	DRUG, BIOLOGICAL PRODUCT, AND DEVICE SUB-
14	MISSIONS.—At the time of submission of an ap-
15	plication under section 505 of the Federal
16	Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, section 515 of
17	such Act, section 520(m) of such Act, or section
18	351 of this Act, or submission of a report under
19	section 510(k) of such Act, such application or
20	submission shall be accompanied by a certifi-
21	cation that all applicable requirements of this
22	subsection have been met. Where available, such
23	certification shall include the appropriate Na-
24	tional Clinical Trial control numbers.
25	"(C) Quality control.—

1	"(i) Pilot quality control
2	PROJECT.—Until the effective date of the
3	regulations issued under paragraph (3)(D),
4	the Secretary, acting through the Director
5	of NIH and the Commissioner of Food and
6	Drugs, shall conduct a pilot project to de-
7	termine the optimal method of verification
8	to help to ensure that the clinical trial in-
9	formation submitted under paragraph
10	(3)(C) is non-promotional and is not false
11	or misleading in any particular under sub-
12	paragraph (D). The Secretary shall use the
13	publicly available information described in
14	paragraph (3)(A) and any other informa-
15	tion available to the Secretary about appli-
16	cable clinical trials to verify the accuracy
17	of the clinical trial information submitted
18	under paragraph (3)(C).
19	"(ii) Notice of compliance.—If the
20	Secretary determines that any clinical trial
21	information was not submitted as required
22	under this subsection, or was submitted
23	but is false or misleading in any particular,

the Secretary shall notify the responsible

party and give such party an opportunity

24

1	to remedy such noncompliance by submit-
2	ting the required revised clinical trial infor-
3	mation not later than 30 days after such
4	notification.
5	"(D) Truthful clinical trial infor-
6	MATION.—
7	"(i) In general.—The clinical trial
8	information submitted by a responsible
9	party under this subsection shall not be
10	false or misleading in any particular.
11	"(ii) Effect.—Clause (i) shall not
12	have the effect of—
13	"(I) requiring clinical trial infor-
14	mation with respect to an applicable
15	clinical trial to include information
16	from any source other than such clin-
17	ical trial involved; or
18	"(II) requiring clinical trial infor-
19	mation described in paragraph (3)(D)
20	to be submitted for purposes of para-
21	graph (3)(C).
22	"(E) Public notices.—
23	"(i) NOTICE OF VIOLATIONS.—If the
24	responsible party for an applicable clinical
25	trial fails to submit clinical trial informa-

1	tion for such clinical trial as required
2	under paragraphs (2) or (3), the Director
3	of NIH shall include in the registry and re-
4	sults data bank entry for such clinical trial
5	a notice—
6	"(I) that the responsible party is
7	not in compliance with this Act by—
8	"(aa) failing to submit re-
9	quired clinical trial information;
10	or
11	"(bb) submitting false or
12	misleading clinical trial informa-
13	tion;
14	"(II) of the penalties imposed for
15	the violation, if any; and
16	"(III) whether the responsible
17	party has corrected the clinical trial
18	information in the registry and results
19	data bank.
20	"(ii) Notice of failure to submit
21	PRIMARY AND SECONDARY OUTCOMES.—If
22	the responsible party for an applicable clin-
23	ical trial fails to submit the primary and
24	secondary outcomes as required under sec-
25	tion 2(A)(ii)(I)(II), the Director of NIH

shall include in the registry and results data bank entry for such clinical trial a no-tice that the responsible party is not in compliance by failing to register the primary and secondary outcomes in accord-ance with this act, and that the primary and secondary outcomes were not publicly disclosed in the database before conducting the clinical trial.

"(iii) Failure to submit stateMent.—The notice under clause (i) for a
violation described in clause (i)(I)(aa) shall
include the following statement: 'The entry
for this clinical trial was not complete at
the time of submission, as required by law.
This may or may not have any bearing on
the accuracy of the information in the
entry.'.

"(iv) Submission of false information statement.—The notice under clause (i) for a violation described in clause (i)(I)(bb) shall include the following statement: 'The entry for this clinical trial was found to be false or misleading and therefore not in compliance with the law.'.

1	"(v) Non-submission of state-
2	MENT.—The notice under clause (ii) for a
3	violation described in clause (ii) shall in-
4	clude the following statement: 'The entry
5	for this clinical trial did not contain infor-
6	mation on the primary and secondary out-
7	comes at the time of submission, as re-
8	quired by law. This may or may not have
9	any bearing on the accuracy of the infor-
10	mation in the entry.'.
11	"(vi) Compliance searches.—The
12	Director of NIH shall provide that the
13	public may easily search the registry and
14	results data bank for entries that include
15	notices required under this subparagraph.
16	"(6) Limitation on disclosure of clinical
17	TRIAL INFORMATION.—
18	"(A) In general.—Nothing in this sub-
19	section (or under section 552 of title 5, United
20	States Code) shall require the Secretary to pub-
21	licly disclose, by any means other than the reg-
22	istry and results data bank, information de-
23	scribed in subparagraph (B).
24	"(B) Information described.—Infor-
25	mation described in this subparagraph is—

1	"(i) information submitted to the Di-
2	rector of NIH under this subsection, or in-
3	formation of the same general nature as
4	(or integrally associated with) the informa-
5	tion so submitted; and
6	"(ii) information not otherwise pub-
7	licly available, including because it is pro-
8	tected from disclosure under section 552 of
9	title 5, United States Code.
10	"(7) Authorization of appropriations.—
11	There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out
12	this subsection \$10,000,000 for each fiscal year.".
13	(b) Conforming Amendments.—
14	(1) Prohibited acts.—Section 301 of the
15	Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C.
16	331) is amended by adding at the end the following:
17	"(jj)(1) The failure to submit the certification re-
18	quired by section 402(j)(5)(B) of the Public Health Serv-
19	ice Act, or knowingly submitting a false certification under
20	such section.
21	"(2) The failure to submit clinical trial information
22	required under subsection (j) of section 402 of the Public
23	Health Service Act.
24	"(3) The submission of clinical trial information
25	under subsection (i) of section 402 of the Public Health

```
1
    Service Act that is false or misleading in any particular
 2
    under paragraph (5)(D) of such subsection (j).".
 3
             (2) CIVIL MONEY PENALTIES.—Subsection (f)
 4
        of section 303 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cos-
 5
        metic Act (21 U.S.C. 333), as redesignated by sec-
 6
        tion 226, is amended—
 7
                  (A) by redesignating paragraphs (3), (4),
 8
             and (5) as paragraphs (5), (6), and (7), respec-
 9
             tively;
                  (B) by inserting after paragraph (2) the
10
11
             following:
        "(3)(A) Any person who violates section 301(jj) shall
12
    be subject to a civil monetary penalty of not more than
14
    $10,000 for all violations adjudicated in a single pro-
15
    ceeding.
16
        "(B) If a violation of section 301(jj) is not corrected
    within the 30-day period following notification under sec-
18
    tion 402(j)(5)(C)(ii), the person shall, in addition to any
    penalty under subparagraph (A), be subject to a civil mon-
19
20
    etary penalty of not more than $10,000 for each day of
21
    the violation after such period until the violation is cor-
22
    rected.";
23
                  (C) in paragraph (2)(C), by striking
             "paragraph (3)(A)" and inserting "paragraph
24
25
             (5)(A)";
```

1	(D) in paragraph (5), as so redesignated,
2	by striking "paragraph (1) or (2)" each place
3	it appears and inserting "paragraph (1), (2), or
4	(3)";
5	(E) in paragraph (6), as so redesignated,
6	by striking "paragraph (3)(A)" and inserting
7	"paragraph (5)(A)"; and
8	(F) in paragraph (7), as so redesignated,
9	by striking "paragraph (4)" each place it ap-
10	pears and inserting "paragraph (6)".
11	(3) New drugs and devices.—
12	(A) Investigational New Drugs.—Sec-
13	tion 505(i) of the Federal Food, Drug, and
14	Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355(i)) is amended in
15	paragraph (4), by adding at the end the fol-
16	lowing: "The Secretary shall update such regu-
17	lations to require inclusion in the informed con-
18	sent documents and process a statement that
19	clinical trial information for such clinical inves-
20	tigation has been or will be submitted for inclu-
21	sion in the registry data bank pursuant to sub-
22	section (j) of section 402 of the Public Health
23	Service Act.".
24	(B) New drug applications.—Section
25	505(b) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cos-

1	metic Act (21 U.S.C. 355(b)) is amended by
2	adding at the end the following:
3	"(6) An application submitted under this sub-
4	section shall be accompanied by the certification re-
5	quired under section 402(j)(5)(B) of the Public
6	Health Service Act. Such certification shall not be
7	considered an element of such application.".
8	(C) DEVICE REPORTS UNDER SECTION
9	510(k).—Section 510(k) of the Federal Food,
10	Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 360(k)) is
11	amended by adding at the end the following:
12	"A notification submitted under this subsection that con-
13	tains clinical trial data for an applicable device clinical
14	trial (as defined in section 402(j)(1) of the Public Health
15	Service Act) shall be accompanied by the certification re-
16	quired under section 402(j)(5)(B) of such Act. Such cer-
17	tification shall not be considered an element of such notifi-
18	cation.".
19	(D) DEVICE PREMARKET APPROVAL APPLI-
20	CATION.—Section 515(c)(1) of the Federal
21	Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C.
22	360e(c)(1)) is amended—
23	(i) in subparagraph (F), by striking ";
24	and" and inserting a semicolon:

1	(ii) by redesignating subparagraph
2	(G) as subparagraph (H); and
3	(iii) by inserting after subparagraph
4	(F) the following:
5	"(G) the certification required under sec-
6	tion $402(j)(5)(B)$ of the Public Health Service
7	Act (which shall not be considered an element
8	of such application); and".
9	(E) Humanitarian device exemp-
10	TION.—Section 520(m)(2) of the Federal Food,
11	Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 360e(c)) is
12	amended in the first sentence in the matter fol-
13	lowing subparagraph (C), by inserting at the
14	end before the period "and such application
15	shall include the certification required under
16	section 402(j)(5)(B) of the Public Health Serv-
17	ice Act (which shall not be considered an ele-
18	ment of such application)".
19	(c) Surveillances.—Not later than 12 months
20	after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary
21	of Health and Human Services shall issue guidance on
22	how the requirements of section 402(j) of the Public
23	Health Service Act, as added by this section, apply to a
24	pediatric postmarket surveillance described in paragraph

- 1 (1)(A)(ii)(II) of such section 402(j) that is not a clinical 2 trial.
- 3 (d) Preemption.—

- (1) IN GENERAL.—Upon the expansion of the registry and results data bank under section 402(j)(3)(D) of the Public Health Service Act, as added by this section, no State or political subdivision of a State may establish or continue in effect any requirement for the registration of clinical trials or for the inclusion of information relating to the results of clinical trials in a database.
 - (2) Rule of construction.—The fact of submission of clinical trial information, if submitted in compliance with subsection (j) of section 402 of the Public Health Service Act (as amended by this section), that relates to a use of a drug or device not included in the official labeling of the approved drug or device shall not be construed by the Secretary of Health and Human Services or in any administrative or judicial proceeding, as evidence of a new intended use of the drug or device that is different from the intended use of the drug or device set forth in the official labeling of the drug or device. The availability of clinical trial information through the registry and results data bank under such subsection

1	(j), if submitted in compliance with such subsection,
2	shall not be considered as labeling, adulteration, or
3	misbranding of the drug or device under the Federal
4	Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 301 et
5	seq.).
6	TITLE IX—ENHANCED AUTHORI-
7	TIES REGARDING
8	POSTMARKET SAFETY OF
9	DRUGS
10	Subtitle A—Postmarket Studies
11	and Surveillance
12	SEC. 901. POSTMARKET STUDIES AND CLINICAL TRIALS RE-
13	GARDING HUMAN DRUGS; RISK EVALUATION
14	AND MITIGATION STRATEGIES.
15	(a) In General.—Section 505 of the Federal Food,
16	Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355) is amended by
17	adding at the end the following subsections:
18	"(o) Postmarket Studies and Clinical Trials;
19	Labeling.—
20	"(1) In general.—A responsible person may
21	not introduce or deliver for introduction into inter-
22	state commerce the new drug involved if the person
23	is in violation of a requirement established under
24	paragraph (3) or (4) with respect to the drug.

1	"(2) Definitions.—For purposes of this sub-
2	section:
3	"(A) RESPONSIBLE PERSON.—The term
4	'responsible person' means a person who—
5	"(i) has submitted to the Secretary a
6	covered application that is pending; or
7	"(ii) is the holder of an approved cov-
8	ered application.
9	"(B) COVERED APPLICATION.—The term
10	'covered application' means—
11	"(i) an application under subsection
12	(b) for a drug that is subject to section
13	503(b); and
14	"(ii) an application under section 351
15	of the Public Health Service Act.
16	"(C) New Safety Information; serious
17	RISK.—The terms 'new safety information', 'se-
18	rious risk', and 'signal of a serious risk' have
19	the meanings given such terms in section 505–
20	1(b).
21	"(3) Studies and clinical trials.—
22	"(A) IN GENERAL.—For any or all of the
23	purposes specified in subparagraph (B), the
24	Secretary may, subject to subparagraph (D),
25	require a responsible person for a drug to con-

1	duct a postapproval study or studies of the
2	drug, or a postapproval clinical trial or trials of
3	the drug, on the basis of scientific data deemed
4	appropriate by the Secretary, including infor-
5	mation regarding chemically-related or pharma-
6	cologically-related drugs.
7	"(B) Purposes of study or clinical
8	TRIAL.—The purposes referred to in this sub-
9	paragraph with respect to a postapproval study
10	or postapproval clinical trial are the following:
11	"(i) To assess a known serious risk
12	related to the use of the drug involved.
13	"(ii) To assess signals of serious risk
14	related to the use of the drug.
15	"(iii) To identify an unexpected seri-
16	ous risk when available data indicates the
17	potential for a serious risk.
18	"(C) Establishment of requirement
19	AFTER APPROVAL OF COVERED APPLICATION.—
20	The Secretary may require a postapproval study
21	or studies or postapproval clinical trial or trials
22	for a drug for which an approved covered appli-
23	cation is in effect as of the date on which the
24	Secretary seeks to establish such requirement

1	only if the Secretary becomes aware of new
2	safety information.
3	"(D) Determination by secretary.—
4	"(i) Postapproval studies.—The
5	Secretary may not require the responsible
6	person to conduct a study under this para-
7	graph, unless the Secretary makes a deter-
8	mination that the reports under subsection
9	(k)(1) and the active postmarket risk iden-
10	tification and analysis system as available
11	under subsection (k)(3) will not be suffi-
12	cient to meet the purposes set forth in sub-
13	paragraph (B).
14	"(ii) Postapproval clinical
15	TRIALS.—The Secretary may not require
16	the responsible person to conduct a clinical
17	trial under this paragraph, unless the Sec-
18	retary makes a determination that a post-
19	approval study or studies will not be suffi-
20	cient to meet the purposes set forth in sub-
21	paragraph (B).
22	"(E) Notification; timetables; peri-
23	ODIC REPORTS.—
24	"(i) NOTIFICATION.—The Secretary
25	shall notify the responsible person regard-

2

3

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

ing a requirement under this paragraph to conduct a postapproval study or clinical trial by the target dates for communication of feedback from the review team to the responsible person regarding proposed labeling and postmarketing study commitments as set forth in the letters described in section 101(c) of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007.

"(ii) TIMETABLE; PERIODIC RE-PORTS.—For each study or clinical trial required to be conducted under this paragraph, the Secretary shall require that the responsible person submit a timetable for completion of the study or clinical trial. With respect to each study required to be conducted under this paragraph or otherwise undertaken by the responsible person to investigate a safety issue, the Secretary shall require the responsible person to periodically report to the Secretary on the status of such study including whether any difficulties in completing the study have been encountered. With respect to each clinical trial required to be conducted

1 under this paragraph or otherwise under-2 taken by the responsible person to inves-3 tigate a safety issue, the Secretary shall require the responsible person to periodically report to the Secretary on the status 6 of such clinical trial including whether en-7 rollment has begun, the number of partici-8 pants enrolled, the expected completion 9 date, whether any difficulties completing 10 the clinical trial have been encountered, 11 and registration information with respect 12 to the requirements under section 402(j) of 13 the Public Health Service Act. If the re-14 sponsible person fails to comply with such 15 timetable or violates any other requirement 16 of this subparagraph, the responsible per-17 son shall be considered in violation of this 18 subsection, unless the responsible person 19 demonstrates good cause for such non-20 compliance or such other violation. The 21 Secretary shall determine what constitutes 22 good cause under the preceding sentence. 23 "(F) DISPUTE RESOLUTION.—The respon-24 sible person may appeal a requirement to con-

duct a study or clinical trial under this para-

1	graph using dispute resolution procedures es-
2	tablished by the Secretary in regulation and
3	guidance.
4	"(4) Safety labeling changes requested
5	BY SECRETARY.—
6	"(A) NEW SAFETY INFORMATION.—If the
7	Secretary becomes aware of new safety informa-
8	tion that the Secretary believes should be in-
9	cluded in the labeling of the drug, the Secretary
10	shall promptly notify the responsible person or,
11	if the same drug approved under section 505(b)
12	is not currently marketed, the holder of an ap-
13	proved application under 505(j).
14	"(B) Response to notification.—Fol-
15	lowing notification pursuant to subparagraph
16	(A), the responsible person or the holder of the
17	approved application under section 505(j) shall
18	within 30 days—
19	"(i) submit a supplement proposing
20	changes to the approved labeling to reflect
21	the new safety information, including
22	changes to boxed warnings, contraindica-
23	tions, warnings, precautions, or adverse re-
24	actions: or

1	"(ii) notify the Secretary that the re-
2	sponsible person or the holder of the ap-
3	proved application under section 505(j)
4	does not believe a labeling change is war-
5	ranted and submit a statement detailing
6	the reasons why such a change is not war-
7	ranted.

"(C) Review.—Upon receipt of such supplement, the Secretary shall promptly review and act upon such supplement. If the Secretary disagrees with the proposed changes in the supplement or with the statement setting forth the reasons why no labeling change is necessary, the Secretary shall initiate discussions to reach agreement on whether the labeling for the drug should be modified to reflect the new safety information, and if so, the contents of such labeling changes.

"(D) DISCUSSIONS.—Such discussions shall not extend for more than 30 days after the response to the notification under subparagraph (B), unless the Secretary determines an extension of such discussion period is warranted.

HR 3580 RDS

- 1 "(E) Order.—Within 15 days of the con-2 clusion of the discussions under subparagraph 3 (D), the Secretary may issue an order directing 4 the responsible person or the holder of the ap-5 proved application under section 505(j) to make 6 such a labeling change as the Secretary deems 7 appropriate to address the new safety informa-8 tion. Within 15 days of such an order, the re-9 sponsible person or the holder of the approved 10 application under section 505(j) shall submit a supplement containing the labeling change.
 - DISPUTE RESOLUTION.—Within 5 days of receiving an order under subparagraph (E), the responsible person or the holder of the approved application under section 505(j) may appeal using dispute resolution procedures established by the Secretary in regulation and guidance.
 - "(G) VIOLATION.—If the responsible person or the holder of the approved application under section 505(j) has not submitted a supplement within 15 days of the date of such order under subparagraph (E), and there is no appeal or dispute resolution proceeding pending, the responsible person or holder shall be

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

considered to be in violation of this subsection.

If at the conclusion of any dispute resolution procedures the Secretary determines that a supplement must be submitted and such a supplement is not submitted within 15 days of the date of that determination, the responsible person or holder shall be in violation of this subsection.

- "(H) Public Health threat.—Notwithstanding subparagraphs (A) through (F), if the Secretary concludes that such a labeling change is necessary to protect the public health, the Secretary may accelerate the timelines in such subparagraphs.
- "(I) Rule of construction.—This paragraph shall not be construed to affect the responsibility of the responsible person or the holder of the approved application under section 505(j) to maintain its label in accordance with existing requirements, including subpart B of part 201 and sections 314.70 and 601.12 of title 21, Code of Federal Regulations (or any successor regulations).
- "(5) Non-delegation.—Determinations by the Secretary under this subsection for a drug shall

1	be made by individuals at or above the level of indi-
2	viduals empowered to approve a drug (such as divi-
3	sion directors within the Center for Drug Evaluation
4	and Research).
5	"(p) RISK EVALUATION AND MITIGATION STRAT-
6	EGY.—
7	"(1) In general.—A person may not intro-
8	duce or deliver for introduction into interstate com-
9	merce a new drug if—
10	"(A)(i) the application for such drug is ap-
11	proved under subsection (b) or (j) and is sub-
12	ject to section 503(b); or
13	"(ii) the application for such drug is ap-
14	proved under section 351 of the Public Health
15	Service Act; and
16	"(B) a risk evaluation and mitigation
17	strategy is required under section 505–1 with
18	respect to the drug and the person fails to
19	maintain compliance with the requirements of
20	the approved strategy or with other require-
21	ments under section 505-1, including require-
22	ments regarding assessments of approved strat-
23	egies.
24	"(2) CERTAIN POSTMARKET STUDIES.—The
25	failure to conduct a postmarket study under section

1	506, subpart H of part 314, or subpart E of part
2	601 of title 21, Code of Federal Regulations (or any
3	successor regulations), is deemed to be a violation of
4	paragraph (1).".
5	(b) Requirements Regarding Strategies.—
6	Chapter V of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act
7	(21 U.S.C. 351 et seq.) is amended by inserting after sec-
8	tion 505 the following section:
9	"SEC. 505-1. RISK EVALUATION AND MITIGATION STRATE-
10	GIES.
11	"(a) Submission of Proposed Strategy.—
12	"(1) Initial approval.—If the Secretary, in
13	consultation with the office responsible for reviewing
14	the drug and the office responsible for postapproval
15	safety with respect to the drug, determines that a
16	risk evaluation and mitigation strategy is necessary
17	to ensure that the benefits of the drug outweigh the
18	risks of the drug, and informs the person who sub-
19	mits such application of such determination, then
20	such person shall submit to the Secretary as part of
21	such application a proposed risk evaluation and miti-
22	gation strategy. In making such a determination, the
23	Secretary shall consider the following factors:
24	"(A) The estimated size of the population
25	likely to use the drug involved.

1	"(B) The seriousness of the disease or con-
2	dition that is to be treated with the drug.
3	"(C) The expected benefit of the drug with
4	respect to such disease or condition.
5	"(D) The expected or actual duration of
6	treatment with the drug.
7	"(E) The seriousness of any known or po-
8	tential adverse events that may be related to
9	the drug and the background incidence of such
10	events in the population likely to use the drug.
11	"(F) Whether the drug is a new molecular
12	entity.
13	"(2) Postapproval requirement.—
14	"(A) IN GENERAL.—If the Secretary has
15	approved a covered application (including an
16	application approved before the effective date of
17	this section) and did not when approving the
18	application require a risk evaluation and mitiga-
19	tion strategy under paragraph (1), the Sec-
20	retary, in consultation with the offices described
21	in paragraph (1), may subsequently require
22	such a strategy for the drug involved (including
23	when acting on a supplemental application seek-

drug) if the Secretary becomes aware of new

safety information and makes a determination that such a strategy is necessary to ensure that the benefits of the drug outweigh the risks of the drug.

- "(B) Submission of proposed strat-EGY.—Not later than 120 days after the Secretary notifies the holder of an approved covered application that the Secretary has made a determination under subparagraph (A) with respect to the drug involved, or within such other reasonable time as the Secretary requires to protect the public health, the holder shall submit to the Secretary a proposed risk evaluation and mitigation strategy.
- "(3) ABBREVIATED NEW DRUG APPLICA-TIONS.—The applicability of this section to an application under section 505(j) is subject to subsection (i).
- "(4) Non-delegation.—Determinations by the Secretary under this subsection for a drug shall be made by individuals at or above the level of individuals empowered to approve a drug (such as division directors within the Center for Drug Evaluation and Research).
- 25 "(b) Definitions.—For purposes of this section:

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

1	"(1) Adverse drug experience.—The term
2	'adverse drug experience' means any adverse event
3	associated with the use of a drug in humans, wheth-
4	er or not considered drug related, including—
5	"(A) an adverse event occurring in the
6	course of the use of the drug in professional
7	practice;
8	"(B) an adverse event occurring from an
9	overdose of the drug, whether accidental or in-
10	tentional;
11	"(C) an adverse event occurring from
12	abuse of the drug;
13	"(D) an adverse event occurring from
14	withdrawal of the drug; and
15	"(E) any failure of expected pharma-
16	cological action of the drug.
17	"(2) COVERED APPLICATION.—The term 'cov-
18	ered application' means an application referred to in
19	section $505(p)(1)(A)$.
20	"(3) New Safety Information.—The term
21	'new safety information', with respect to a drug,
22	means information derived from a clinical trial, an
23	adverse event report, a postapproval study (including
24	a study under section 505(o)(3)), or peer-reviewed
25	biomedical literature; data derived from the

1	postmarket risk identification and analysis system
2	under section 505(k); or other scientific data deemed
3	appropriate by the Secretary about—
4	"(A) a serious risk or an unexpected seri-
5	ous risk associated with use of the drug that
6	the Secretary has become aware of (that may
7	be based on a new analysis of existing informa-
8	tion) since the drug was approved, since the
9	risk evaluation and mitigation strategy was re-
10	quired, or since the last assessment of the ap-
11	proved risk evaluation and mitigation strategy
12	for the drug; or
13	"(B) the effectiveness of the approved risk
14	evaluation and mitigation strategy for the drug
15	obtained since the last assessment of such
16	strategy.
17	"(4) Serious adverse drug experience.—
18	The term 'serious adverse drug experience' is an ad-
19	verse drug experience that—
20	"(A) results in—
21	"(i) death;
22	"(ii) an adverse drug experience that
23	places the patient at immediate risk of
24	death from the adverse drug experience as
25	it occurred (not including an adverse drug

1	experience that might have caused death
2	had it occurred in a more severe form);
3	"(iii) inpatient hospitalization or pro-
4	longation of existing hospitalization;
5	"(iv) a persistent or significant inca-
6	pacity or substantial disruption of the abil-
7	ity to conduct normal life functions; or
8	"(v) a congenital anomaly or birth de-
9	feet; or
10	"(B) based on appropriate medical judg-
11	ment, may jeopardize the patient and may re-
12	quire a medical or surgical intervention to pre-
13	vent an outcome described under subparagraph
14	(A).
15	"(5) Serious risk.—The term 'serious risk'
16	means a risk of a serious adverse drug experience.
17	"(6) Signal of a serious risk.—The term
18	'signal of a serious risk' means information related
19	to a serious adverse drug experience associated with
20	use of a drug and derived from—
21	"(A) a clinical trial;
22	"(B) adverse event reports;
23	"(C) a postapproval study, including a
24	study under section 505(o)(3);
25	"(D) peer-reviewed biomedical literature;

1	"(E) data derived from the postmarket
2	risk identification and analysis system under
3	section $505(k)(4)$; or
4	"(F) other scientific data deemed appro-
5	priate by the Secretary.
6	"(7) Responsible Person.—The term 're-
7	sponsible person' means the person submitting a
8	covered application or the holder of the approved
9	such application.
10	"(8) Unexpected serious risk.—The term
11	'unexpected serious risk' means a serious adverse
12	drug experience that is not listed in the labeling of
13	a drug, or that may be symptomatically and
14	pathophysiologically related to an adverse drug expe-
15	rience identified in the labeling, but differs from
16	such adverse drug experience because of greater se-
17	verity, specificity, or prevalence.
18	"(c) Contents.—A proposed risk evaluation and
19	mitigation strategy under subsection (a) shall—
20	"(1) include the timetable required under sub-
21	section (d); and
22	"(2) to the extent required by the Secretary, in
23	consultation with the office responsible for reviewing
24	the drug and the office responsible for postapproval

1	safety with respect to the drug, include additional
2	elements described in subsections (e) and (f).
3	"(d) Minimal Strategy.—For purposes of sub-
4	section (c)(1), the risk evaluation and mitigation strategy
5	for a drug shall require a timetable for submission of as-
6	sessments of the strategy that—
7	"(1) includes an assessment, by the date that is
8	18 months after the strategy is initially approved;
9	"(2) includes an assessment by the date that is
10	3 years after the strategy is initially approved;
11	"(3) includes an assessment in the seventh year
12	after the strategy is so approved; and
13	"(4) subject to paragraphs (1), (2), and (3)—
14	"(A) is at a frequency specified in the
15	strategy;
16	"(B) is increased or reduced in frequency
17	as necessary as provided for in subsection
18	(g)(4)(A); and
19	"(C) is eliminated after the 3-year period
20	described in paragraph (1) if the Secretary de-
21	termines that serious risks of the drug have
22	been adequately identified and assessed and are
23	being adequately managed.
24	"(e) Additional Potential Elements of Strat-
25	EGV —

- "(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, in consultation with the offices described in subsection (c)(2),
 may under such subsection require that the risk
 evaluation and mitigation strategy for a drug include
 for more of the additional elements described in
 this subsection if the Secretary makes the determination required with respect to each element involved.
 - "(2) Medication guide; patient package insert.—The risk evaluation and mitigation strategy for a drug may require that, as applicable, the responsible person develop for distribution to each patient when the drug is dispensed—
 - "(A) a Medication Guide, as provided for under part 208 of title 21, Code of Federal Regulations (or any successor regulations); and
 - "(B) a patient package insert, if the Secretary determines that such insert may help mitigate a serious risk of the drug.
 - "(3) COMMUNICATION PLAN.—The risk evaluation and mitigation strategy for a drug may require that the responsible person conduct a communication plan to health care providers, if, with respect to such drug, the Secretary determines that such plan may support implementation of an element of the

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

1	strategy (including under this paragraph). Such plan
2	may include—
3	"(A) sending letters to health care pro-
4	viders;
5	"(B) disseminating information about the
6	elements of the risk evaluation and mitigation
7	strategy to encourage implementation by health
8	care providers of components that apply to such
9	health care providers, or to explain certain safe-
10	ty protocols (such as medical monitoring by
11	periodic laboratory tests); or
12	"(C) disseminating information to health
13	care providers through professional societies
14	about any serious risks of the drug and any
15	protocol to assure safe use.
16	"(f) Providing Safe Access for Patients to
17	DRUGS WITH KNOWN SERIOUS RISKS THAT WOULD
18	OTHERWISE BE UNAVAILABLE.—
19	"(1) Allowing safe access to drugs with
20	KNOWN SERIOUS RISKS.—The Secretary, in con-
21	sultation with the offices described in subsection
22	(c)(2), may require that the risk evaluation and
23	mitigation strategy for a drug include such elements
24	as are necessary to assure safe use of the drug, be-

1	cause of its inherent toxicity or potential harmful-
2	ness, if the Secretary determines that—
3	"(A) the drug, which has been shown to be
4	effective, but is associated with a serious ad-
5	verse drug experience, can be approved only if,
6	or would be withdrawn unless, such elements
7	are required as part of such strategy to miti-
8	gate a specific serious risk listed in the labeling
9	of the drug; and
10	"(B) for a drug initially approved without
11	elements to assure safe use, other elements
12	under subsections (c), (d), and (e) are not suffi-
13	cient to mitigate such serious risk.
14	"(2) Assuring access and minimizing bur-
15	DEN.—Such elements to assure safe use under para-
16	graph (1) shall—
17	"(A) be commensurate with the specific se-
18	rious risk listed in the labeling of the drug;
19	"(B) within 30 days of the date on which
20	any element under paragraph (1) is imposed, be
21	posted publicly by the Secretary with an expla-
22	nation of how such elements will mitigate the
23	observed safety risk;

1	"(C) considering such risk, not be unduly
2	burdensome on patient access to the drug, con-
3	sidering in particular—
4	"(i) patients with serious or life-
5	threatening diseases or conditions; and
6	"(ii) patients who have difficulty ac-
7	cessing health care (such as patients in
8	rural or medically underserved areas); and
9	"(D) to the extent practicable, so as to
10	minimize the burden on the health care delivery
11	system—
12	"(i) conform with elements to assure
13	safe use for other drugs with similar, seri-
14	ous risks; and
15	"(ii) be designed to be compatible
16	with established distribution, procurement,
17	and dispensing systems for drugs.
18	"(3) Elements to assure safe use.—The
19	elements to assure safe use under paragraph (1)
20	shall include 1 or more goals to mitigate a specific
21	serious risk listed in the labeling of the drug and,
22	to mitigate such risk, may require that—
23	"(A) health care providers who prescribe
24	the drug have particular training or experience,
25	or are specially certified (the opportunity to ob-

1	tain such training or certification with respect
2	to the drug shall be available to any willing pro-
3	vider from a frontier area in a widely available
4	training or certification method (including an
5	on-line course or via mail) as approved by the
6	Secretary at reasonable cost to the provider);
7	"(B) pharmacies, practitioners, or health
8	care settings that dispense the drug are spe-
9	cially certified (the opportunity to obtain such
10	certification shall be available to any willing
11	provider from a frontier area);
12	"(C) the drug be dispensed to patients only
13	in certain health care settings, such as hos-
14	pitals;
15	"(D) the drug be dispensed to patients
16	with evidence or other documentation of safe-
17	use conditions, such as laboratory test results;
18	"(E) each patient using the drug be sub-
19	ject to certain monitoring; or
20	"(F) each patient using the drug be en-
21	rolled in a registry.
22	"(4) Implementation system.—The elements
23	to assure safe use under paragraph (1) that are de-
24	scribed in subparagraphs (B), (C), and (D) of para-

1	graph (3) may include a system through which the
2	applicant is able to take reasonable steps to—
3	"(A) monitor and evaluate implementation
4	of such elements by health care providers, phar-
5	macists, and other parties in the health care
6	system who are responsible for implementing
7	such elements; and
8	"(B) work to improve implementation of
9	such elements by such persons.
10	"(5) Evaluation of elements to assure
11	SAFE USE.—The Secretary, through the Drug Safety
12	and Risk Management Advisory Committee (or suc-
13	cessor committee) of the Food and Drug Adminis-
14	tration, shall—
15	"(A) seek input from patients, physicians,
16	pharmacists, and other health care providers
17	about how elements to assure safe use under
18	this subsection for 1 or more drugs may be
19	standardized so as not to be—
20	"(i) unduly burdensome on patient ac-
21	cess to the drug; and
22	"(ii) to the extent practicable, mini-
23	mize the burden on the health care delivery
24	system;

1	"(B) at least annually, evaluate, for 1 or
2	more drugs, the elements to assure safe use of
3	such drug to assess whether the elements—
4	"(i) assure safe use of the drug;
5	"(ii) are not unduly burdensome on
6	patient access to the drug; and
7	"(iii) to the extent practicable, mini-
8	mize the burden on the health care delivery
9	system; and
10	"(C) considering such input and evalua-
11	tions—
12	"(i) issue or modify agency guidance
13	about how to implement the requirements
14	of this subsection; and
15	"(ii) modify elements under this sub-
16	section for 1 or more drugs as appropriate.
17	"(6) Additional mechanisms to assure ac-
18	CESS.—The mechanisms under section 561 to pro-
19	vide for expanded access for patients with serious or
20	life-threatening diseases or conditions may be used
21	to provide access for patients with a serious or life-
22	threatening disease or condition, the treatment of
23	which is not an approved use for the drug, to a drug
24	that is subject to elements to assure safe use under
25	this subsection. The Secretary shall promulgate reg-

1	ulations for how a physician may provide the drug
2	under the mechanisms of section 561.
3	"(7) Waiver in public health emer-
4	GENCIES.—The Secretary may waive any require-
5	ment of this subsection during the period described
6	in section 319(a) of the Public Health Service Act
7	with respect to a qualified countermeasure described
8	under section 319F-1(a)(2) of such Act, to which a
9	requirement under this subsection has been applied.

if the Secretary has— 10

11

12

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

"(A) declared a public health emergency under such section 319; and

requirement under this subsection has been applied,

- "(B) determined that such waiver is re-13 14 quired to mitigate the effects of, or reduce the 15 severity of, such public health emergency.
 - "(8) LIMITATION.—No holder of an approved covered application shall use any element to assure safe use required by the Secretary under this subsection to block or delay approval of an application under section 505(b)(2) or (j) or to prevent application of such element under subsection (i)(1)(B) to a drug that is the subject of an abbreviated new drug application.
- "(g) Assessment and Modification of Approved 24
- 25 STRATEGY.—

1	"(1) VOLUNTARY ASSESSMENTS.—After the ap-
2	proval of a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy
3	under subsection (a), the responsible person involved
4	may, subject to paragraph (2), submit to the Sec-
5	retary an assessment of, and propose a modification
6	to, the approved strategy for the drug involved at
7	any time.
8	"(2) Required assessments.—A responsible
9	person shall, subject to paragraph (5), submit an as-
10	sessment of, and may propose a modification to, the
11	approved risk evaluation and mitigation strategy for
12	a drug—
13	"(A) when submitting a supplemental ap-
14	plication for a new indication for use under sec-
15	tion 505(b) or under section 351 of the Public
16	Health Service Act, unless the drug is not sub-
17	ject to section 503(b) and the risk evaluation
18	and mitigation strategy for the drug includes
19	only the timetable under subsection (d);
20	"(B) when required by the strategy, as
21	provided for in such timetable under subsection
22	(d);
23	"(C) within a time period to be determined
24	by the Secretary, if the Secretary, in consulta-
25	tion with the offices described in subsection

1	(c)(2), determines that new safety or effective-
2	ness information indicates that—
3	"(i) an element under subsection (d)
4	or (e) should be modified or included in
5	the strategy; or
6	"(ii) an element under subsection (f)
7	should be modified or included in the strat-
8	egy; or
9	"(D) within 15 days when ordered by the
10	Secretary, in consultation with the offices de-
11	scribed in subsection (c)(2), if the Secretary de-
12	termines that there may be a cause for action
13	by the Secretary under section 505(e).
14	"(3) Requirements for assessments.—An
15	assessment under paragraph (1) or (2) of an ap-
16	proved risk evaluation and mitigation strategy for a
17	drug shall include—
18	"(A) with respect to any goal under sub-
19	section (f), an assessment of the extent to
20	which the elements to assure safe use are meet-
21	ing the goal or whether the goal or such ele-
22	ments should be modified;
23	"(B) with respect to any postapproval
24	study required under section 505(o) or other-
25	wise undertaken by the responsible person to

1	investigate a safety issue, the status of such
2	study, including whether any difficulties com-
3	pleting the study have been encountered; and
4	"(C) with respect to any postapproval clin-
5	ical trial required under section 505(o) or oth-
6	erwise undertaken by the responsible party to
7	investigate a safety issue, the status of such
8	clinical trial, including whether enrollment has
9	begun, the number of participants enrolled, the
10	expected completion date, whether any difficul-
11	ties completing the clinical trial have been en-
12	countered, and registration information with re-
13	spect to requirements under subsections (i) and
14	(j) of section 402 of the Public Health Service
15	Act.
16	"(4) Modification.—A modification (whether
17	an enhancement or a reduction) to the approved risk
18	evaluation and mitigation strategy for a drug may
19	include the addition or modification of any element
20	under subsection (d) or the addition, modification,
21	or removal of any element under subsection (e) or
22	(f), such as—
23	"(A) modifying the timetable for assess-
24	ments of the strategy as provided in subsection
25	(d)(3), including to eliminate assessments; or

1	"(B) adding, modifying, or removing an
2	element to assure safe use under subsection (f).
3	"(h) REVIEW OF PROPOSED STRATEGIES; REVIEW
4	OF ASSESSMENTS OF APPROVED STRATEGIES.—
5	"(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, in consulta-
6	tion with the offices described in subsection $(c)(2)$,
7	shall promptly review each proposed risk evaluation
8	and mitigation strategy for a drug submitted under
9	subsection (a) and each assessment of an approved
10	risk evaluation and mitigation strategy for a drug
11	submitted under subsection (g).
12	"(2) Discussion.—The Secretary, in consulta-
13	tion with the offices described in subsection $(c)(2)$,
14	shall initiate discussions with the responsible person
15	for purposes of this subsection to determine a strat-
16	egy not later than 60 days after any such assess-
17	ment is submitted or, in the case of an assessment
18	submitted under subsection (g)(2)(D), not later than
19	30 days after such assessment is submitted.
20	"(3) Action.—
21	"(A) IN GENERAL.—Unless the dispute
22	resolution process described under paragraph
23	(4) or (5) applies, the Secretary, in consultation
24	with the offices described in subsection $(c)(2)$,
25	shall describe any required risk evaluation and

1	mitigation strategy for a drug, or any modifica-
2	tion to any required strategy—
3	"(i) as part of the action letter on the
4	application, when a proposed strategy is
5	submitted under subsection (a) or a modi-
6	fication to the strategy is proposed as part
7	of an assessment of the strategy submitted
8	under subsection (g)(1); or
9	"(ii) in an order issued not later than
10	90 days after the date discussions of such
11	modification begin under paragraph (2),
12	when a modification to the strategy is pro-
13	posed as part of an assessment of the
14	strategy submitted under subsection $(g)(1)$
15	or under any of subparagraphs (B)
16	through (D) of subsection (g)(2).
17	"(B) INACTION.—An approved risk evalua-
18	tion and mitigation strategy shall remain in ef-
19	fect until the Secretary acts, if the Secretary
20	fails to act as provided under subparagraph
21	(A).
22	"(C) Public availability.—Any action
23	letter described in subparagraph (A)(i) or order
24	described in subparagraph (A)(ii) shall be made
25	publicly available.

"(4) Dispute resolution at initial ap-PROVAL.—If a proposed risk evaluation and mitiga-tion strategy is submitted under subsection (a)(1) in an application for initial approval of a drug and there is a dispute about the strategy, the responsible person shall use the major dispute resolution proce-dures as set forth in the letters described in section 101(c) of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007.

"(5) DISPUTE RESOLUTION IN ALL OTHER CASES.—

"(A) REQUEST FOR REVIEW.—

"(i) In general.—Not earlier than 15 days, and not later than 35 days, after discussions under paragraph (2) have begun, the responsible person may request in writing that a dispute about the strategy be reviewed by the Drug Safety Oversight Board under subsection (j), except that the determination of the Secretary to require a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy is not subject to review under this paragraph. The preceding sentence does not prohibit review under this paragraph of the particular elements of such a strategy.

1	"(ii) Scheduling.—Upon receipt of
2	a request under clause (i), the Secretary
3	shall schedule the dispute involved for re-
4	view under subparagraph (B) and, not
5	later than 5 business days of scheduling
6	the dispute for review, shall publish by
7	posting on the Internet or otherwise a no-
8	tice that the dispute will be reviewed by
9	the Drug Safety Oversight Board.
10	"(B) Scheduling review.—If a respon-
11	sible person requests review under subpara-
12	graph (A), the Secretary—
13	"(i) shall schedule the dispute for re-
14	view at 1 of the next 2 regular meetings of
15	the Drug Safety Oversight Board, which-
16	ever meeting date is more practicable; or
17	"(ii) may convene a special meeting of
18	the Drug Safety Oversight Board to review
19	the matter more promptly, including to
20	meet an action deadline on an application
21	(including a supplemental application).
22	"(C) AGREEMENT AFTER DISCUSSION OR
23	ADMINISTRATIVE APPEALS.—
24	"(i) Further discussion or admin-
25	ISTRATIVE APPEALS.—A request for review

2

3

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

under subparagraph (A) shall not preclude further discussions to reach agreement on the risk evaluation and mitigation strategy, and such a request shall not preclude the use of administrative appeals within the Food and Drug Administration to reach agreement on the strategy, including appeals as described in the letters described in section 101(c) of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007 for procedural or scientific matters involving the review of human drug applications and supplemental applications that cannot be resolved at the divisional level. At the time a review has been scheduled under subparagraph (B) and notice of such review has been posted, the responsible person shall either withdraw the request under subparagraph (A) or terminate the use of such administrative appeals. "(ii) AGREEMENT TERMINATES DIS-

"(ii) AGREEMENT TERMINATES DIS-PUTE RESOLUTION.—At any time before a decision and order is issued under subparagraph (G), the Secretary (in consultation with the offices described in sub-

1	section $(c)(2)$ and the responsible person
2	may reach an agreement on the risk eval-
3	uation and mitigation strategy through
4	further discussion or administrative ap-
5	peals, terminating the dispute resolution
6	process, and the Secretary shall issue an
7	action letter or order, as appropriate, that
8	describes the strategy.
9	"(D) Meeting of the board.—At a
10	meeting of the Drug Safety Oversight Board
11	described in subparagraph (B), the Board
12	shall—
13	"(i) hear from both parties via written
14	or oral presentation; and
15	"(ii) review the dispute.
16	"(E) RECORD OF PROCEEDINGS.—The
17	Secretary shall ensure that the proceedings of
18	any such meeting are recorded, transcribed, and
19	made public within 90 days of the meeting. The
20	Secretary shall redact the transcript to protect
21	any trade secrets and other information that is
22	exempted from disclosure under section 552 of
23	title 5, United States Code, or section 552a of
24	title 5. United States Code.

1	"(F) RECOMMENDATION OF THE
2	BOARD.—Not later than 5 days after any such
3	meeting, the Drug Safety Oversight Board shall
4	provide a written recommendation on resolving
5	the dispute to the Secretary. Not later than 5
6	days after the Board provides such written rec-
7	ommendation to the Secretary, the Secretary
8	shall make the recommendation available to the
9	public.
10	"(G) ACTION BY THE SECRETARY.—
11	"(i) ACTION LETTER.—With respect
12	to a proposal or assessment referred to in
13	paragraph (1), the Secretary shall issue an
14	action letter that resolves the dispute not
15	later than the later of—
16	"(I) the action deadline for the
17	action letter on the application; or
18	"(II) 7 days after receiving the
19	recommendation of the Drug Safety
20	Oversight Board.
21	"(ii) Order.—With respect to an as-
22	sessment of an approved risk evaluation
23	and mitigation strategy under subsection
24	(g)(1) or under any of subparagraphs (B)
25	through (D) of subsection (g)(2), the Sec-

1	retary shall issue an order, which shall be
2	made public, that resolves the dispute not
3	later than 7 days after receiving the rec-
4	ommendation of the Drug Safety Oversight
5	Board.
6	"(H) INACTION.—An approved risk evalua-
7	tion and mitigation strategy shall remain in ef-
8	fect until the Secretary acts, if the Secretary
9	fails to act as provided for under subparagraph
10	(G).
11	"(I) EFFECT ON ACTION DEADLINE.—
12	With respect to a proposal or assessment re-
13	ferred to in paragraph (1), the Secretary shall
14	be considered to have met the action deadline
15	for the action letter on the application if the re-
16	sponsible person requests the dispute resolution
17	process described in this paragraph and if the
18	Secretary—
19	"(i) has initiated the discussions de-
20	scribed under paragraph (2) not less than
21	60 days before such action deadline; and
22	"(ii) has complied with the timing re-
23	quirements of scheduling review by the
24	Drug Safety Oversight Board, providing a
25	written recommendation, and issuing an

1	action letter under subparagraphs (B),
2	(F), and (G), respectively.
3	"(J) Disqualification.—No individual
4	who is an employee of the Food and Drug Ad-
5	ministration and who reviews a drug or who
6	participated in an administrative appeal under
7	subparagraph (C)(i) with respect to such drug
8	may serve on the Drug Safety Oversight Board
9	at a meeting under subparagraph (D) to review
10	a dispute about the risk evaluation and mitiga-
11	tion strategy for such drug.
12	"(K) Additional expertise.—The Drug
13	Safety Oversight Board may add members with
14	relevant expertise from the Food and Drug Ad-
15	ministration, including the Office of Pediatrics,
16	the Office of Women's Health, or the Office of
17	Rare Diseases, or from other Federal public
18	health or health care agencies, for a meeting
19	under subparagraph (D) of the Drug Safety
20	Oversight Board.
21	"(6) Use of advisory committees.—The
22	Secretary may convene a meeting of 1 or more advi-
23	sory committees of the Food and Drug Administra-
24	tion to—

1	"(A) review a concern about the safety of
2	a drug or class of drugs, including before an as-
3	sessment of the risk evaluation and mitigation
4	strategy or strategies of such drug or drugs is
5	required to be submitted under any of subpara-
6	graphs (B) through (D) of subsection (g)(2);
7	"(B) review the risk evaluation and mitiga-
8	tion strategy or strategies of a drug or group
9	of drugs; or
10	"(C) review a dispute under paragraph (4)
11	or (5).
12	"(7) Process for addressing drug class
13	EFFECTS.—
14	"(A) IN GENERAL.—When a concern about
15	a serious risk of a drug may be related to the
16	pharmacological class of the drug, the Sec-
17	retary, in consultation with the offices described
18	in subsection (c)(2), may defer assessments of
19	the approved risk evaluation and mitigation
20	strategies for such drugs until the Secretary
21	has convened 1 or more public meetings to con-
22	sider possible responses to such concern.
23	"(B) Notice.—If the Secretary defers an
24	assessment under subparagraph (A), the Sec-
25	retary shall—

1	"(i) give notice of the deferral to the
2	holder of the approved covered application
3	not later than 5 days after the deferral;
4	"(ii) publish the deferral in the Fed-
5	eral Register; and
6	"(iii) give notice to the public of any
7	public meetings to be convened under sub-
8	paragraph (A), including a description of
9	the deferral.
10	"(C) Public meetings.—Such public
11	meetings may include—
12	"(i) 1 or more meetings of the respon-
13	sible person for such drugs;
14	"(ii) 1 or more meetings of 1 or more
15	advisory committees of the Food and Drug
16	Administration, as provided for under
17	paragraph (6); or
18	"(iii) 1 or more workshops of sci-
19	entific experts and other stakeholders.
20	"(D) ACTION.—After considering the dis-
21	cussions from any meetings under subpara-
22	graph (A), the Secretary may—
23	"(i) announce in the Federal Register
24	a planned regulatory action, including a
25	modification to each risk evaluation and

1	mitigation strategy, for drugs in the phar-
2	macological class;
3	"(ii) seek public comment about such
4	action; and
5	"(iii) after seeking such comment,
6	issue an order addressing such regulatory
7	action.
8	"(8) International coordination.—The
9	Secretary, in consultation with the offices described
10	in subsection (c)(2), may coordinate the timetable
11	for submission of assessments under subsection (d),
12	or a study or clinical trial under section 505(o)(3),
13	with efforts to identify and assess the serious risks
14	of such drug by the marketing authorities of other
15	countries whose drug approval and risk management
16	processes the Secretary deems comparable to the
17	drug approval and risk management processes of the
18	United States. If the Secretary takes action to co-
19	ordinate such timetable, the Secretary shall give no-
20	tice to the responsible person.
21	"(9) Effect.—Use of the processes described
22	in paragraphs (7) and (8) shall not be the sole
23	source of delay of action on an application or a sup-
24	plement to an application for a drug.
25	"(i) Abbreviated New Drug Applications.—

1	"(1) In general.—A drug that is the subject
2	of an abbreviated new drug application under section
3	505(j) is subject to only the following elements of
4	the risk evaluation and mitigation strategy required
5	under subsection (a) for the applicable listed drug:
6	"(A) A Medication Guide or patient pack-
7	age insert, if required under subsection (e) for
8	the applicable listed drug.
9	"(B) Elements to assure safe use, if re-
10	quired under subsection (f) for the listed drug.
11	A drug that is the subject of an abbreviated
12	new drug application and the listed drug shall
13	use a single, shared system under subsection
14	(f). The Secretary may waive the requirement
15	under the preceding sentence for a drug that is
16	the subject of an abbreviated new drug applica-
17	tion, and permit the applicant to use a dif-
18	ferent, comparable aspect of the elements to as-
19	sure safe use, if the Secretary determines
20	that—
21	"(i) the burden of creating a single,
22	shared system outweighs the benefit of a
23	single, system, taking into consideration
24	the impact on health care providers, pa-

tients, the applicant for the abbreviated

new drug application, and the holder of the
reference drug product; or

"(ii) an aspect of the elements to assure safe use for the applicable listed drug is claimed by a patent that has not expired or is a method or process that, as a trade secret, is entitled to protection, and the applicant for the abbreviated new drug application certifies that it has sought a license for use of an aspect of the elements to assure safe use for the applicable listed drug and that it was unable to obtain a license.

A certification under clause (ii) shall include a description of the efforts made by the applicant for the abbreviated new drug application to obtain a license. In a case described in clause (ii), the Secretary may seek to negotiate a voluntary agreement with the owner of the patent, method, or process for a license under which the applicant for such abbreviated new drug application may use an aspect of the elements to assure safe use, if required under subsection (f) for the applicable listed drug, that is claimed by a patent that has not expired or is a method or

1	process that as a trade secret is entitled to pro-
2	tection.
3	"(2) Action by Secretary.—For an applica-
4	ble listed drug for which a drug is approved under
5	section 505(j), the Secretary—
6	"(A) shall undertake any communication
7	plan to health care providers required under
8	subsection (e)(3) for the applicable listed drug;
9	and
10	"(B) shall inform the responsible person
11	for the drug that is so approved if the risk eval-
12	uation and mitigation strategy for the applica-
13	ble listed drug is modified.
14	"(j) Drug Safety Oversight Board.—
15	"(1) In General.—There is established a
16	Drug Safety Oversight Board.
17	"(2) Composition; meetings.—The Drug
18	Safety Oversight Board shall—
19	"(A) be composed of scientists and health
20	care practitioners appointed by the Secretary,
21	each of whom is an employee of the Federal
22	Government;
23	"(B) include representatives from offices
24	throughout the Food and Drug Administration.

1	including the offices responsible for post-
2	approval safety of drugs;
3	"(C) include at least 1 representative each
4	from the National Institutes of Health and the
5	Department of Health and Human Services
6	(other than the Food and Drug Administra-
7	tion);
8	"(D) include such representatives as the
9	Secretary shall designate from other appro-
10	priate agencies that wish to provide representa-
11	tives; and
12	"(E) meet at least monthly to provide
13	oversight and advice to the Secretary on the
14	management of important drug safety issues.".
15	(c) REGULATION OF BIOLOGICAL PRODUCTS.—Sec-
16	tion 351 of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 262)
17	is amended—
18	(1) in subsection (a)(2), by adding at the end
19	the following:
20	"(D) Postmarket Studies and Clinical Trials;
21	Labeling; Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strat-
22	EGY.—A person that submits an application for a license
23	under this paragraph is subject to sections 505(o), 505(p),
24	and 505–1 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic
25	Act."; and

1	(2) in subsection (j), by inserting ", including
2	the requirements under sections 505(o), 505(p), and
3	505–1 of such Act," after ", and Cosmetic Act".
4	(d) Advertisements of Drugs.—The Federal
5	Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 301 et seq.),
6	as amended by section 801(b), is amended—
7	(1) in section 301 (21 U.S.C. 331), by adding
8	at the end the following:
9	"(kk) The dissemination of a television advertisement
10	without complying with section 503B."; and
11	(2) by inserting after section 503A the fol-
12	lowing:
13	"SEC. 503B. PREREVIEW OF TELEVISION ADVERTISEMENTS.
	"SEC. 503B. PREREVIEW OF TELEVISION ADVERTISEMENTS. "(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may require the
14	
13 14 15 16	"(a) In General.—The Secretary may require the
14 15 16	"(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may require the submission of any television advertisement for a drug (in-
14 15 16 17	"(a) In General.—The Secretary may require the submission of any television advertisement for a drug (including any script, story board, rough, or a completed
14 15 16 17	"(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may require the submission of any television advertisement for a drug (including any script, story board, rough, or a completed video production of the television advertisement) to the
14 15 16 17 18	"(a) In General.—The Secretary may require the submission of any television advertisement for a drug (including any script, story board, rough, or a completed video production of the television advertisement) to the Secretary for review under this section not later than 45
14 15 16 17 18	"(a) In General.—The Secretary may require the submission of any television advertisement for a drug (including any script, story board, rough, or a completed video production of the television advertisement) to the Secretary for review under this section not later than 45 days before dissemination of the television advertisement.
14 15 16 17 18 19 20	"(a) In General.—The Secretary may require the submission of any television advertisement for a drug (including any script, story board, rough, or a completed video production of the television advertisement) to the Secretary for review under this section not later than 45 days before dissemination of the television advertisement. "(b) Review.—In conducting a review of a television
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	"(a) In General.—The Secretary may require the submission of any television advertisement for a drug (including any script, story board, rough, or a completed video production of the television advertisement) to the Secretary for review under this section not later than 45 days before dissemination of the television advertisement. "(b) Review.—In conducting a review of a television advertisement under this section, the Secretary may make

1	"(A) necessary to protect the consumer
2	good and well-being; or
3	"(B) consistent with prescribing informa-
4	tion for the product under review; and
5	"(2) if appropriate and if information exists, on
6	statements for inclusion in the advertisement to ad-
7	dress the specific efficacy of the drug as it relates
8	to specific population groups, including elderly popu-
9	lations, children, and racial and ethnic minorities.
10	"(c) No Authority to Require Changes.—Ex-
11	cept as provided by subsection (e), this section does not
12	authorize the Secretary to make or direct changes in any
13	material submitted pursuant to subsection (a).
14	"(d) Elderly Populations, Children, Racially
15	AND ETHNICALLY DIVERSE COMMUNITIES.—In formu-
16	lating recommendations under subsection (b), the Sec-
17	retary shall take into consideration the impact of the ad-
18	vertised drug on elderly populations, children, and racially
19	and ethnically diverse communities.
20	"(e) Specific Disclosures.—
21	"(1) Serious Risk; safety protocol.—In
22	conducting a review of a television advertisement
23	under this section, if the Secretary determines that
24	the advertisement would be false or misleading with-
25	out a specific disclosure about a serious risk listed

in the labeling of the drug involved, the Secretary may require inclusion of such disclosure in the advertisement.

"(2) Date of approval.—In conducting a review of a television advertisement under this section, the Secretary may require the advertisement to include, for a period not to exceed 2 years from the date of the approval of the drug under section 505 or section 351 of the Public Health Service Act, a specific disclosure of such date of approval if the Secretary determines that the advertisement would otherwise be false or misleading.

"(f) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section may be construed as having any effect on requirements under section 502(n) or on the authority of the Secretary under section 314.550, 314.640, 601.45, or 601.94 of title 21, Code of Federal Regulations (or successor regulations)."

(3) Direct-to-consumer advertisements.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Section 502(n) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 352(n)) is amended by adding at the end the following: "In the case of an advertisement for a drug subject to section 503(b)(1) presented directly to consumers in television or

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

19

20

21

22

23

24

radio format and stating the name of the drug and its conditions of use, the major statement relating to side effects and contraindications shall be presented in a clear, conspicuous, and neutral manner.".

- (B) REGULATIONS TO DETERMINE CLEAR, CONSPICUOUS, AND NEUTRAL MANNER.—Not later than 30 months after the date of the enactment of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall by regulation establish standards for determining whether a major statement relating to side effects and contraindications of a drug, described in section 502(n) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 352(n)) (as amended by subparagraph (A)) is presented in the manner required under such section.
- (4) CIVIL PENALTIES.—Section 303 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 333), as amended by section 801(b), is amended by adding at the end the following:

"(g)(1) With respect to a person who is a holder of an approved application under section 505 for a drug subject to section 503(b) or under section 351 of the Public

- 1 Health Service Act, any such person who disseminates or
- 2 causes another party to disseminate a direct-to-consumer
- 3 advertisement that is false or misleading shall be liable
- 4 to the United States for a civil penalty in an amount not
- 5 to exceed \$250,000 for the first such violation in any 3-
- 6 year period, and not to exceed \$500,000 for each subse-
- 7 quent violation in any 3-year period. No other civil mone-
- 8 tary penalties in this Act (including the civil penalty in
- 9 section 303(f)(4)) shall apply to a violation regarding di-
- 10 rect-to-consumer advertising. For purposes of this para-
- 11 graph: (A) Repeated dissemination of the same or similar
- 12 advertisement prior to the receipt of the written notice re-
- 13 ferred to in paragraph (2) for such advertisements shall
- 14 be considered one violation. (B) On and after the date of
- 15 the receipt of such a notice, all violations under this para-
- 16 graph occurring in a single day shall be considered one
- 17 violation. With respect to advertisements that appear in
- 18 magazines or other publications that are published less
- 19 frequently than daily, each issue date (whether weekly or
- 20 monthly) shall be treated as a single day for the purpose
- 21 of calculating the number of violations under this para-
- 22 graph.
- 23 "(2) A civil penalty under paragraph (1) shall be as-
- 24 sessed by the Secretary by an order made on the record
- 25 after providing written notice to the person to be assessed

- 1 a civil penalty and an opportunity for a hearing in accord-
- 2 ance with this paragraph and section 554 of title 5, United
- 3 States Code. If upon receipt of the written notice, the per-
- 4 son to be assessed a civil penalty objects and requests a
- 5 hearing, then in the course of any investigation related
- 6 to such hearing, the Secretary may issue subpoenas re-
- 7 quiring the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the
- 8 production of evidence that relates to the matter under
- 9 investigation, including information pertaining to the fac-
- 10 tors described in paragraph (3).
- 11 "(3) The Secretary, in determining the amount of the
- 12 civil penalty under paragraph (1), shall take into account
- 13 the nature, circumstances, extent, and gravity of the viola-
- 14 tion or violations, including the following factors:
- 15 "(A) Whether the person submitted the adver-
- tisement or a similar advertisement for review under
- section 736A.
- 18 "(B) Whether the person submitted the adver-
- tisement for review if required under section 503B.
- 20 "(C) Whether, after submission of the adver-
- 21 tisement as described in subparagraph (A) or (B),
- 22 the person disseminated or caused another party to
- disseminate the advertisement before the end of the
- 24 45-day comment period.

1	"(D) Whether the person incorporated any com-
2	ments made by the Secretary with regard to the ad-
3	vertisement into the advertisement prior to its dis-
4	semination.
5	"(E) Whether the person ceased distribution of
6	the advertisement upon receipt of the written notice
7	referred to in paragraph (2) for such advertisement.
8	"(F) Whether the person had the advertisement
9	reviewed by qualified medical, regulatory, and legal
10	reviewers prior to its dissemination.
11	"(G) Whether the violations were material.
12	"(H) Whether the person who created the ad-
13	vertisement or caused the advertisement to be cre-
14	ated acted in good faith.
15	``(I) Whether the person who created the adver-
16	tisement or caused the advertisement to be created
17	has been assessed a civil penalty under this provision
18	within the previous 1-year period.
19	"(J) The scope and extent of any voluntary,
20	subsequent remedial action by the person.
21	"(K) Such other matters, as justice may re-
22	quire.
23	"(4)(A) Subject to subparagraph (B), no person shall
24	be required to pay a civil penalty under paragraph (1) if
25	the person submitted the advertisement to the Secretary

- 1 and disseminated or caused another party to disseminate
- 2 such advertisement after incorporating each comment re-
- 3 ceived from the Secretary.
- 4 "(B) The Secretary may retract or modify any prior
- 5 comments the Secretary has provided to an advertisement
- 6 submitted to the Secretary based on new information or
- 7 changed circumstances, so long as the Secretary provides
- 8 written notice to the person of the new views of the Sec-
- 9 retary on the advertisement and provides a reasonable
- 10 time for modification or correction of the advertisement
- 11 prior to seeking any civil penalty under paragraph (1).
- 12 "(5) The Secretary may compromise, modify, or
- 13 remit, with or without conditions, any civil penalty which
- 14 may be assessed under paragraph (1). The amount of such
- 15 penalty, when finally determined, or the amount charged
- 16 upon in compromise, may be deducted from any sums
- 17 owed by the United States to the person charged.
- 18 "(6) Any person who requested, in accordance with
- 19 paragraph (2), a hearing with respect to the assessment
- 20 of a civil penalty and who is aggrieved by an order assess-
- 21 ing a civil penalty, may file a petition for de novo judicial
- 22 review of such order with the United States Court of Ap-
- 23 peals for the District of Columbia Circuit or for any other
- 24 circuit in which such person resides or transacts business.
- 25 Such a petition may only be filed within the 60-day period

- 1 beginning on the date the order making such assessments
- 2 was issued.
- 3 "(7) If any person fails to pay an assessment of a
- 4 civil penalty under paragraph (1)—
- 5 "(A) after the order making the assessment be-
- 6 comes final, and if such person does not file a peti-
- 7 tion for judicial review of the order in accordance
- 8 with paragraph (6), or
- 9 "(B) after a court in an action brought under
- paragraph (6) has entered a final judgment in favor
- of the Secretary,
- 12 the Attorney General of the United States shall recover
- 13 the amount assessed (plus interest at currently prevailing
- 14 rates from the date of the expiration of the 60-day period
- 15 referred to in paragraph (6) or the date of such final judg-
- 16 ment, as the case may be) in an action brought in any
- 17 appropriate district court of the United States. In such
- 18 an action, the validity, amount, and appropriateness of
- 19 such penalty shall not be subject to review.".
- 20 (5) Report on direct-to-consumer adver-
- 21 TISING.—Not later than 24 months after the date of
- the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Health
- and Human Services shall report to the Congress on
- 24 direct-to-consumer advertising and its ability to com-
- 25 municate to subsets of the general population, in-

1

2

3

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

cluding elderly populations, children, and racial and ethnic minority communities. The Secretary shall utilize the Advisory Committee on Risk Communication established under this Act to advise the Secretary with respect to such report. The Advisory Committee shall study direct-to-consumer advertising as it relates to increased access to health information and decreased health disparities for these populations. The report required by this paragraph shall recommend effective ways to present and disseminate information to these populations. Such report shall also make recommendations regarding impediments to the participation of elderly populations, children, racially and ethnically diverse communities, and medically underserved populations in clinical drug trials and shall recommend best practice approaches for increasing the inclusion of such subsets of the general population. The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall submit the report under this paragraph to the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate and the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives.

(6) RULEMAKING.—Section 502(n) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C.

- 1 352(n)) is amended by striking "the procedure spec-
- 2 ified in section 701(e) of this Act" and inserting
- 3 "section 701(a)".
- 4 (e) Rule of Construction Regarding Pediatric
- 5 STUDIES.—This title and the amendments made by this
- 6 title may not be construed as affecting the authority of
- 7 the Secretary of Health and Human Services to request
- 8 pediatric studies under section 505A of the Federal Food,
- 9 Drug, and Cosmetic Act or to require such studies under
- 10 section 505B of such Act.

11 SEC. 902. ENFORCEMENT.

- 12 (a) MISBRANDING.—Section 502 of the Federal
- 13 Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 352) is amend-
- 14 ed by adding at the end the following:
- 15 "(y) If it is a drug subject to an approved risk evalua-
- 16 tion and mitigation strategy pursuant to section 505(p)
- 17 and the responsible person (as such term is used in section
- 18 505–1) fails to comply with a requirement of such strategy
- 19 provided for under subsection (d), (e), or (f) of section
- 20 505-1.
- 21 "(z) If it is a drug, and the responsible person (as
- 22 such term is used in section 505(o)) is in violation of a
- 23 requirement established under paragraph (3) (relating to
- 24 postmarket studies and clinical trials) or paragraph (4)

- 1 (relating to labeling) of section 505(o) with respect to such
- 2 drug.".
- 3 (b) Civil Penalties.—Section 303(f) of the Federal
- 4 Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, as amended by section
- 5 801(b), is amended—
- 6 (1) by inserting after paragraph (3), as added
- 7 by section 801(b)(2), the following:
- 8 "(4)(A) Any responsible person (as such term is used
- 9 in section 505–1) that violates a requirement of section
- 10 505(o), 505(p), or 505-1 shall be subject to a civil mone-
- 11 tary penalty of—
- "(i) not more than \$250,000 per violation, and
- not to exceed \$1,000,000 for all such violations ad-
- judicated in a single proceeding; or
- 15 "(ii) in the case of a violation that continues
- after the Secretary provides written notice to the re-
- sponsible person, the responsible person shall be sub-
- ject to a civil monetary penalty of \$250,000 for the
- 19 first 30-day period (or any portion thereof) that the
- responsible person continues to be in violation, and
- such amount shall double for every 30-day period
- thereafter that the violation continues, not to exceed
- \$1,000,000 for any 30-day period, and not to exceed
- \$10,000,000 for all such violations adjudicated in a
- single proceeding.

- 1 "(B) In determining the amount of a civil penalty
- 2 under subparagraph (A)(ii), the Secretary shall take into
- 3 consideration whether the responsible person is making ef-
- 4 forts toward correcting the violation of the requirement
- 5 of section 505(o), 505(p), or 505-1 for which the respon-
- 6 sible person is subject to such civil penalty."; and
- 7 (2) in paragraph (5), as redesignated by section
- 8 801(b)(2)(A), by striking "paragraph (1), (2), or
- 9 (3)" each place it appears and inserting "paragraph
- 10 (1), (2), (3), or (4)".
- 11 SEC. 903. NO EFFECT ON WITHDRAWAL OR SUSPENSION OF
- 12 APPROVAL.
- 13 Section 505(e) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cos-
- 14 metic Act (21 U.S.C. 355(e)) is amended by adding at
- 15 the end the following: "The Secretary may withdraw the
- 16 approval of an application submitted under this section,
- 17 or suspend the approval of such an application, as pro-
- 18 vided under this subsection, without first ordering the ap-
- 19 plicant to submit an assessment of the approved risk eval-
- 20 uation and mitigation strategy for the drug under section
- 21 505–1(g)(2)(D).".
- 22 SEC. 904. BENEFIT-RISK ASSESSMENTS.
- Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment
- 24 of this Act, the Commissioner of Food and Drugs shall
- 25 submit to the Congress a report on how best to commu-

1	nicate to the public the risks and benefits of new drugs
2	and the role of the risk evaluation and mitigation strategy
3	in assessing such risks and benefits. As part of such study,
4	the Commissioner may consider the possibility of including
5	in the labeling and any direct-to-consumer advertisements
6	of a newly approved drug or indication a unique symbol
7	indicating the newly approved status of the drug or indica-
8	tion for a period after approval.
9	SEC. 905. ACTIVE POSTMARKET RISK IDENTIFICATION AND
10	ANALYSIS.
11	(a) In General.—Subsection (k) of section 505 of
12	the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C.
13	355) is amended by adding at the end the following:
14	"(3) Active postmarket risk identifica-
15	TION.—
16	"(A) Definition.—In this paragraph, the
17	term 'data' refers to information with respect to
18	a drug approved under this section or under
19	section 351 of the Public Health Service Act,
20	including claims data, patient survey data,
21	standardized analytic files that allow for the
22	pooling and analysis of data from disparate
23	data environments, and any other data deemed
24	appropriate by the Secretary.

1	"(B) Development of Postmarket
2	RISK IDENTIFICATION AND ANALYSIS METH-
3	ods.—The Secretary shall, not later than 2
4	years after the date of the enactment of the
5	Food and Drug Administration Amendments
6	Act of 2007, in collaboration with public, aca-
7	demic, and private entities—
8	"(i) develop methods to obtain access
9	to disparate data sources including the
10	data sources specified in subparagraph
11	(C);
12	"(ii) develop validated methods for the
13	establishment of a postmarket risk identi-
14	fication and analysis system to link and
15	analyze safety data from multiple sources,
16	with the goals of including, in aggregate—
17	"(I) at least 25,000,000 patients
18	by July 1, 2010; and
19	"(II) at least 100,000,000 pa-
20	tients by July 1, 2012; and
21	"(iii) convene a committee of experts,
22	including individuals who are recognized in
23	the field of protecting data privacy and se-
24	curity, to make recommendations to the
25	Secretary on the development of tools and

1	methods for the ethical and scientific uses
2	for, and communication of, postmarketing
3	data specified under subparagraph (C), in-
4	cluding recommendations on the develop-
5	ment of effective research methods for the
6	study of drug safety questions.
7	"(C) ESTABLISHMENT OF THE
8	POSTMARKET RISK IDENTIFICATION AND ANAL-
9	YSIS SYSTEM.—
10	"(i) In General.—The Secretary
11	shall, not later than 1 year after the devel-
12	opment of the risk identification and anal-
13	ysis methods under subparagraph (B), es-
14	tablish and maintain procedures—
15	"(I) for risk identification and
16	analysis based on electronic health
17	data, in compliance with the regula-
18	tions promulgated under section
19	264(c) of the Health Insurance Port-
20	ability and Accountability Act of
21	1996, and in a manner that does not
22	disclose individually identifiable health
23	information in violation of paragraph
24	(4)(B);

1	"(II) for the reporting (in a
2	standardized form) of data on all seri-
3	ous adverse drug experiences (as de-
4	fined in section 505–1(b)) submitted
5	to the Secretary under paragraph (1),
6	and those adverse events submitted by
7	patients, providers, and drug spon-
8	sors, when appropriate;
9	"(III) to provide for active ad-
10	verse event surveillance using the fol-
11	lowing data sources, as available:
12	"(aa) Federal health-related
13	electronic data (such as data
14	from the Medicare program and
15	the health systems of the Depart-
16	ment of Veterans Affairs);
17	"(bb) private sector health-
18	related electronic data (such as
19	pharmaceutical purchase data
20	and health insurance claims
21	data); and
22	"(cc) other data as the Sec-
23	retary deems necessary to create
24	a robust system to identify ad-

1	verse events and potential drug
2	safety signals;
3	"(IV) to identify certain trends
4	and patterns with respect to data
5	accessed by the system;
6	"(V) to provide regular reports to
7	the Secretary concerning adverse
8	event trends, adverse event patterns,
9	incidence and prevalence of adverse
10	events, and other information the Sec-
11	retary determines appropriate, which
12	may include data on comparative na-
13	tional adverse event trends; and
14	"(VI) to enable the program to
15	export data in a form appropriate for
16	further aggregation, statistical anal-
17	ysis, and reporting.
18	"(ii) Timeliness of reporting.—
19	The procedures established under clause (i)
20	shall ensure that such data are accessed,
21	analyzed, and reported in a timely, routine,
22	and systematic manner, taking into consid-
23	eration the need for data completeness,
24	coding, cleansing, and standardized anal-
25	ysis and transmission.

1	"(iii) Private sector resources.—
2	To ensure the establishment of the active
3	postmarket risk identification and analysis
4	system under this subsection not later than
5	1 year after the development of the risk
6	identification and analysis methods under
7	subparagraph (B), as required under
8	clause (i), the Secretary may, on a tem-
9	porary or permanent basis, implement sys-
10	tems or products developed by private enti-
11	ties.
12	"(iv) Complementary Ap-
13	PROACHES.—To the extent the active
14	postmarket risk identification and analysis
15	system under this subsection is not suffi-
16	cient to gather data and information rel-
17	evant to a priority drug safety question,
18	the Secretary shall develop, support, and
19	participate in complementary approaches
20	to gather and analyze such data and infor-
21	mation, including—
22	"(I) approaches that are com-
23	plementary with respect to assessing
24	the safety of use of a drug in domestic
25	populations not included, or underrep-

1	resented, in the trials used to approve
2	the drug (such as older people, people
3	with comorbidities, pregnant women,
4	or children); and
5	"(II) existing approaches such as
6	the Vaccine Adverse Event Reporting
7	System and the Vaccine Safety
8	Datalink or successor databases.
9	"(v) Authority for contracts.—
10	The Secretary may enter into contracts
11	with public and private entities to fulfill
12	the requirements of this subparagraph.
13	"(4) Advanced analysis of drug safety
14	DATA.—
15	"(A) Purpose.—The Secretary shall es-
16	tablish collaborations with public, academic,
17	and private entities, which may include the
18	Centers for Education and Research on Thera-
19	peutics under section 912 of the Public Health
20	Service Act, to provide for advanced analysis of
21	drug safety data described in paragraph (3)(C)
22	and other information that is publicly available
23	or is provided by the Secretary, in order to—

1	"(i) improve the quality and efficiency
2	of postmarket drug safety risk-benefit
3	analysis;
4	"(ii) provide the Secretary with rou-
5	tine access to outside expertise to study
6	advanced drug safety questions; and
7	"(iii) enhance the ability of the Sec-
8	retary to make timely assessments based
9	on drug safety data.
10	"(B) Privacy.—Such analysis shall not
11	disclose individually identifiable health informa-
12	tion when presenting such drug safety signals
13	and trends or when responding to inquiries re-
14	garding such drug safety signals and trends.
15	"(C) Public process for priority
16	QUESTIONS.—At least biannually, the Secretary
17	shall seek recommendations from the Drug
18	Safety and Risk Management Advisory Com-
19	mittee (or any successor committee) and from
20	other advisory committees, as appropriate, to
21	the Food and Drug Administration on—
22	"(i) priority drug safety questions;
23	and
24	"(ii) mechanisms for answering such
25	questions, including through—

1	"(I) active risk identification
2	under paragraph (3); and
3	"(II) when such risk identifica-
4	tion is not sufficient, postapproval
5	studies and clinical trials under sub-
6	section $(o)(3)$.
7	"(D) Procedures for the Develop-
8	MENT OF DRUG SAFETY COLLABORATIONS.—
9	"(i) In general.—Not later than
10	180 days after the date of the establish-
11	ment of the active postmarket risk identi-
12	fication and analysis system under this
13	subsection, the Secretary shall establish
14	and implement procedures under which the
15	Secretary may routinely contract with one
16	or more qualified entities to—
17	"(I) classify, analyze, or aggre-
18	gate data described in paragraph
19	(3)(C) and information that is pub-
20	licly available or is provided by the
21	Secretary;
22	"(II) allow for prompt investiga-
23	tion of priority drug safety questions,
24	including—

1	"(aa) unresolved safety
2	questions for drugs or classes of
3	drugs; and
4	"(bb) for a newly-approved
5	drugs, safety signals from clinical
6	trials used to approve the drug
7	and other preapproval trials;
8	rare, serious drug side effects;
9	and the safety of use in domestic
10	populations not included, or
11	underrepresented, in the trials
12	used to approve the drug (such
13	as older people, people with
14	comorbidities, pregnant women,
15	or children);
16	"(III) perform advanced research
17	and analysis on identified drug safety
18	risks;
19	"(IV) focus postapproval studies
20	and clinical trials under subsection
21	(o)(3) more effectively on cases for
22	which reports under paragraph (1)
23	and other safety signal detection is
24	not sufficient to resolve whether there
25	is an elevated risk of a serious adverse

1	event associated with the use of a
2	drug; and
3	"(V) carry out other activities as
4	the Secretary deems necessary to
5	carry out the purposes of this para-
6	graph.
7	"(ii) Request for specific meth-
8	ODOLOGY.—The procedures described in
9	clause (i) shall permit the Secretary to re-
10	quest that a specific methodology be used
11	by the qualified entity. The qualified entity
12	shall work with the Secretary to finalize
13	the methodology to be used.
14	"(E) USE OF ANALYSES.—The Secretary
15	shall provide the analyses described in this
16	paragraph, including the methods and results of
17	such analyses, about a drug to the sponsor or
18	sponsors of such drug.
19	"(F) QUALIFIED ENTITIES.—
20	"(i) In General.—The Secretary
21	shall enter into contracts with a sufficient
22	number of qualified entities to develop and
23	provide information to the Secretary in a
24	timely manner.

1	"(ii) Qualification.—The Secretary
2	shall enter into a contract with an entity
3	under clause (i) only if the Secretary deter-
4	mines that the entity has a significant
5	presence in the United States and has one
6	or more of the following qualifications:
7	"(I) The research, statistical, epi-
8	demiologic, or clinical capability and
9	expertise to conduct and complete the
10	activities under this paragraph, in-
11	cluding the capability and expertise to
12	provide the Secretary de-identified
13	data consistent with the requirements
14	of this subsection.
15	"(II) An information technology
16	infrastructure in place to support elec-
17	tronic data and operational standards
18	to provide security for such data.
19	"(III) Experience with, and ex-
20	pertise on, the development of drug
21	safety and effectiveness research using
22	electronic population data.
23	"(IV) An understanding of drug
24	development or risk/benefit balancing
25	in a clinical setting.

1	"(V) Other expertise which the
2	Secretary deems necessary to fulfill
3	the activities under this paragraph.
4	"(G) Contract requirements.—Each
5	contract with a qualified entity under subpara-
6	graph (F)(i) shall contain the following require-
7	ments:
8	"(i) Ensuring privacy.—The quali-
9	fied entity shall ensure that the entity will
10	not use data under this subsection in a
11	manner that—
12	"(I) violates the regulations pro-
13	mulgated under section 264(c) of the
14	Health Insurance Portability and Ac-
15	countability Act of 1996;
16	"(II) violates sections 552 or
17	552a of title 5, United States Code,
18	with regard to the privacy of individ-
19	ually-identifiable beneficiary health in-
20	formation; or
21	"(III) discloses individually iden-
22	tifiable health information when pre-
23	senting drug safety signals and trends
24	or when responding to inquiries re-

1	garding drug safety signals and
2	trends.
3	Nothing in this clause prohibits lawful dis-
4	closure for other purposes.
5	"(ii) Component of another orga-
6	NIZATION.—If a qualified entity is a com-
7	ponent of another organization—
8	"(I) the qualified entity shall es-
9	tablish appropriate security measures
10	to maintain the confidentiality and
11	privacy of such data; and
12	"(II) the entity shall not make
13	an unauthorized disclosure of such
14	data to the other components of the
15	organization in breach of such con-
16	fidentiality and privacy requirement.
17	"(iii) Termination or non-
18	RENEWAL.—If a contract with a qualified
19	entity under this subparagraph is termi-
20	nated or not renewed, the following re-
21	quirements shall apply:
22	"(I) Confidentiality and pri-
23	VACY PROTECTIONS.—The entity shall
24	continue to comply with the confiden-
25	tiality and privacy requirements under

1	this paragraph with respect to all data
2	disclosed to the entity.
3	"(II) DISPOSITION OF DATA.—
4	The entity shall return any data dis-
5	closed to such entity under this sub-
6	section to which it would not other-
7	wise have access or, if returning the
8	data is not practicable, destroy the
9	data.
10	"(H) Competitive procedures.—The
11	Secretary shall use competitive procedures (as
12	defined in section 4(5) of the Federal Procure-
13	ment Policy Act) to enter into contracts under
14	subparagraph (G).
15	"(I) REVIEW OF CONTRACT IN THE EVENT
16	OF A MERGER OR ACQUISITION.—The Secretary
17	shall review the contract with a qualified entity
18	under this paragraph in the event of a merger
19	or acquisition of the entity in order to ensure
20	that the requirements under this paragraph will
21	continue to be met.
22	"(J) Coordination.—In carrying out this
23	paragraph, the Secretary shall provide for ap-
24	propriate communications to the public, sci-
25	entific, public health, and medical communities,

- and other key stakeholders, and to the extent practicable shall coordinate with the activities of private entities, professional associations, or
- 4 other entities that may have sources of drug
- 5 safety data.".
- 6 (b) Rule of Construction.—Nothing in this sec-
- 7 tion or the amendment made by this section shall be con-
- 8 strued to prohibit the lawful disclosure or use of data or
- 9 information by an entity other than as described in para-
- 10 graph (4)(B) or (4)(G) of section 505(k) of the Federal
- 11 Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, as added by subsection
- 12 (a).
- 13 (c) Report to Congress.—Not later than 4 years
- 14 after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary
- 15 shall report to the Congress on the ways in which the Sec-
- 16 retary has used the active postmarket risk identification
- 17 and analysis system described in paragraphs (3) and (4)
- 18 of section 505(k) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cos-
- 19 metic Act, as added by subsection (a), to identify specific
- 20 drug safety signals and to better understand the outcomes
- 21 associated with drugs marketed in the United States.
- 22 (d) Authorization of Appropriations.—To carry
- 23 out activities under the amendment made by this section
- 24 for which funds are made available under section 736 of
- 25 the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C.

- 1 379h), there are authorized to be appropriated to carry
- 2 out the amendment made by this section, in addition to
- 3 such funds, \$25,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2008
- 4 through 2012.
- 5 (e) GAO REPORT.—Not later than 18 months after
- 6 the date of the enactment of this Act, the Comptroller
- 7 General of the United States shall evaluate data privacy,
- 8 confidentiality, and security issues relating to accessing,
- 9 transmitting, and maintaining data for the active
- 10 postmarket risk identification and analysis system de-
- 11 scribed in paragraphs (3) and (4) of section 505(k) of the
- 12 Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, as added by sub-
- 13 section (a), and make recommendations to the Committee
- 14 on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives
- 15 and the Committee on Health, Education, Labor and Pen-
- 16 sions of the Senate, and any other congressional commit-
- 17 tees of relevant jurisdiction, regarding the need for any
- 18 additional legislative or regulatory actions to ensure pri-
- 19 vacy, confidentiality, and security of this data or otherwise
- 20 address privacy, confidentiality, and security issues to en-
- 21 sure the effective operation of such active postmarket
- 22 identification and analysis system.

SEC. 906. STATEMENT FOR INCLUSION IN DIRECT-TO-CON-

2.	SUMER.	ADVERTISEMENTS	OF DRUGS.
_	OCMILIE.		OI DIVOUS.

- 3 (a) Published Direct-to-Consumer Advertise-
- 4 MENTS.—Section 502(n) of the Federal Food, Drug, and
- 5 Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 352), as amended by section
- 6 901(d)(6), is further amended by inserting "and in the
- 7 case of published direct-to-consumer advertisements the
- 8 following statement printed in conspicuous text: 'You are
- 9 encouraged to report negative side effects of prescription
- 10 drugs to the FDA. Visit www.fda.gov/medwatch, or call
- 11 1–800-FDA-1088.'," after "section 701(a),".
- 12 (b) Study.—
- 13 (1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of direct-to-con-
- sumer television advertisements, the Secretary of
- 15 Health and Human Services, in consultation with
- the Advisory Committee on Risk Communication
- under section 567 of the Federal Food, Drug, and
- 18 Cosmetic Act (as added by section 917), shall, not
- later than 6 months after the date of the enactment
- of this Act, conduct a study to determine if the
- statement in section 502(n) of such Act (as added
- by subsection (a)) required with respect to published
- direct-to-consumer advertisements is appropriate for
- inclusion in such television advertisements.
- 25 (2) Content.—As part of the study under
- paragraph (1), such Secretary shall consider whether

1 the information in the statement described in para-2 graph (1) would detract from the presentation of risk information in a direct-to-consumer television 3 advertisement. If such Secretary determines the inclusion of such statement is appropriate in direct-to-6 consumer television advertisements, such Secretary 7 shall issue regulations requiring the implementation 8 of such statement in direct-to-consumer television 9 advertisements, including determining a reasonable 10 length of time for displaying the statement in such advertisements. The Secretary shall report to the ap-11 12 propriate committees of Congress the findings of 13 such study and any plans to issue regulations under 14 this paragraph.

15 SEC. 907. NO EFFECT ON VETERINARY MEDICINE.

- This subtitle, and the amendments made by this sub-
- 17 title, shall have no effect on the use of drugs approved
- 18 under section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cos-
- 19 metic Act by, or on the lawful written or oral order of,
- 20 a licensed veterinarian within the context of a veteri-
- 21 narian-client-patient relationship, as provided for under
- 22 section 512(a)(5) of such Act.

23 SEC. 908. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.

- 24 (a) In General.—For carrying out this subtitle and
- 25 the amendments made by this subtitle, there is authorized

1	to be appropriated \$25,000,000 for each of fiscal years
2	2008 through 2012.
3	(b) RELATION TO OTHER FUNDING.—The authoriza-
4	tion of appropriations under subsection (a) is in addition
5	to any other funds available for carrying out this subtitle
6	and the amendments made by this subtitle.
7	SEC. 909. EFFECTIVE DATE AND APPLICABILITY.
8	(a) Effective Date.—This subtitle takes effect
9	180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act.
10	(b) Drugs Deemed to Have Risk Evaluation
11	AND MITIGATION STRATEGIES.—
12	(1) In general.—A drug that was approved
13	before the effective date of this Act is, in accordance
14	with paragraph (2), deemed to have in effect an ap-
15	proved risk evaluation and mitigation strategy under
16	section 505–1 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cos-
17	metic Act (as added by section 901) (referred to in
18	this section as the "Act") if there are in effect on
19	the effective date of this Act elements to assure safe
20	use—
21	(A) required under section 314.520 or sec-
22	tion 601.42 of title 21, Code of Federal Regula-
23	tions; or
24	(B) otherwise agreed to by the applicant
25	and the Secretary for such drug.

1	(2)	ELEMENTS	OF	STRATEGY;	ENFORCE-
2	MENT.—'	The approved	risk e	evaluation and	l mitigation
3	strategy	in effect for a	drug	g under parag	graph (1)—

- (A) is deemed to consist of the timetable required under section 505–1(d) and any additional elements under subsections (e) and (f) of such section in effect for such drug on the effective date of this Act; and
- (B) is subject to enforcement by the Secretary to the same extent as any other risk evaluation and mitigation strategy under section 505–1 of the Act, except that sections 303(f)(4) and 502(y) and (z) of the Act (as added by section 902) shall not apply to such strategy before the Secretary has completed review of, and acted on, the first assessment of such strategy under such section 505–1.
- (3) Submission.—Not later than 180 days after the effective date of this Act, the holder of an approved application for which a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy is deemed to be in effect under paragraph (1) shall submit to the Secretary a proposed risk evaluation and mitigation strategy. Such proposed strategy is subject to section 505–1 of the

- 1 Act as if included in such application at the time of
- 2 submission of the application to the Secretary.

3 Subtitle B—Other Provisions to En-

- 4 sure Drug Safety and Surveil-
- 5 **lance**
- 6 SEC. 911. CLINICAL TRIAL GUIDANCE FOR ANTIBIOTIC
- 7 DRUGS.
- 8 Chapter V of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic
- 9 Act (21 U.S.C. 351 et seq.) is amended by inserting after
- 10 section 510 the following:
- 11 "SEC. 511. CLINICAL TRIAL GUIDANCE FOR ANTIBIOTIC
- 12 DRUGS.
- 13 "(a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 1 year after the
- 14 date of the enactment of this section, the Secretary shall
- 15 issue guidance for the conduct of clinical trials with re-
- 16 spect to antibiotic drugs, including antimicrobials to treat
- 17 acute bacterial sinusitis, acute bacterial otitis media, and
- 18 acute bacterial exacerbation of chronic bronchitis. Such
- 19 guidance shall indicate the appropriate models and valid
- 20 surrogate markers.
- 21 "(b) Review.—Not later than 5 years after the date
- 22 of the enactment of this section, the Secretary shall review
- 23 and update the guidance described under subsection (a)
- 24 to reflect developments in scientific and medical informa-
- 25 tion and technology.".

1	SEC. 912. PROHIBITION AGAINST FOOD TO WHICH DRUGS
2	OR BIOLOGICAL PRODUCTS HAVE BEEN
3	ADDED.
4	(a) Prohibition.—Section 301 of the Federal Food,
5	Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 331), as amended by
6	section 901(d), is amended by adding at the end the fol-
7	lowing:
8	"(ll) The introduction or delivery for introduction
9	into interstate commerce of any food to which has been
10	added a drug approved under section 505, a biological
11	product licensed under section 351 of the Public Health
12	Service Act, or a drug or a biological product for which
13	substantial clinical investigations have been instituted and
14	for which the existence of such investigations has been
15	made public, unless—
16	"(1) such drug or such biological product was
17	marketed in food before any approval of the drug
18	under section 505, before licensure of the biological
19	product under such section 351, and before any sub-
20	stantial clinical investigations involving the drug or
21	the biological product have been instituted;
22	"(2) the Secretary, in the Secretary's discre-
23	tion, has issued a regulation, after notice and com-
24	ment, approving the use of such drug or such bio-
25	logical product in the food;

1	"(3) the use of the drug or the biological prod-
2	uct in the food is to enhance the safety of the food
3	to which the drug or the biological product is added
4	or applied and not to have independent biological or
5	therapeutic effects on humans, and the use is in con-
6	formity with—
7	"(A) a regulation issued under section 409
8	prescribing conditions of safe use in food;
9	"(B) a regulation listing or affirming con-
10	ditions under which the use of the drug or the
11	biological product in food is generally recog-
12	nized as safe;
13	"(C) the conditions of use identified in a
14	notification to the Secretary of a claim of ex-
15	emption from the premarket approval require-
16	ments for food additives based on the notifier's
17	determination that the use of the drug or the
18	biological product in food is generally recog-
19	nized as safe, provided that the Secretary has
20	not questioned the general recognition of safety
21	determination in a letter to the notifier;
22	"(D) a food contact substance notification
23	that is effective under section 409(h); or
24	"(E) such drug or biological product had
25	been marketed for smoking cessation prior to

- 1 the date of the enactment of the Food and
- 2 Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007;
- 3 or
- 4 "(4) the drug is a new animal drug whose use
- 5 is not unsafe under section 512.".
- 6 (b) Conforming Changes.—The Federal Food,
- 7 Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 301 et seq.) is amend-
- 8 ed—
- 9 (1) in section 304(a)(1), by striking "section
- 10 404 or 505" and inserting "section 301(ll), 404, or
- 11 505"; and
- 12 (2) in section 801(a), by striking "is adulter-
- ated, misbranded, or in violation of section 505,"
- and inserting "is adulterated, misbranded, or in vio-
- lation of section 505, or prohibited from introduction
- or delivery for introduction into interstate commerce
- under section 301(ll),".
- 18 SEC. 913. ASSURING PHARMACEUTICAL SAFETY.
- 19 Chapter V of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic
- 20 Act (21 U.S.C. 351 et seq.), as amended in section 403,
- 21 is amended by inserting after section 505C the following:
- 22 "SEC. 505D. PHARMACEUTICAL SECURITY.
- 23 "(a) In General.—The Secretary shall develop
- 24 standards and identify and validate effective technologies
- 25 for the purpose of securing the drug supply chain against

- 1 counterfeit, diverted, subpotent, substandard, adulterated,
- 2 misbranded, or expired drugs.
- 3 "(b) Standards Development.—
- "(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall, in consultation with the agencies specified in paragraph (4), manufacturers, distributors, pharmacies, and other supply chain stakeholders, prioritize and develop standards for the identification, validation, authentication, and tracking and tracing of prescription drugs.
- 11 "(2) Standardized numeral identifier.— 12 Not later than 30 months after the date of the en-13 actment of the Food and Drug Administration 14 Amendments Act of 2007, the Secretary shall de-15 velop a standardized numerical identifier (which, to 16 the extent practicable, shall be harmonized with 17 international consensus standards for such an identi-18 fier) to be applied to a prescription drug at the point 19 of manufacturing and repackaging (in which case 20 the numerical identifier shall be linked to the numer-21 ical identifier applied at the point of manufacturing) 22 at the package or pallet level, sufficient to facilitate 23 the identification, validation, authentication, and 24 tracking and tracing of the prescription drug.

1	"(3) Promising technologies.—The stand-
2	ards developed under this subsection shall address
3	promising technologies, which may include—
4	"(A) radio frequency identification tech-
5	nology;
6	"(B) nanotechnology;
7	"(C) encryption technologies; and
8	"(D) other track-and-trace or authentica-
9	tion technologies.
10	"(4) Interagency collaboration.—In car-
11	rying out this subsection, the Secretary shall consult
12	with Federal health and security agencies, includ-
13	ing—
14	"(A) the Department of Justice;
15	"(B) the Department of Homeland Secu-
16	rity;
17	"(C) the Department of Commerce; and
18	"(D) other appropriate Federal and State
19	agencies.
20	"(c) Inspection and Enforcement.—
21	"(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall expand
22	and enhance the resources and facilities of agency
23	components of the Food and Drug Administration
24	involved with regulatory and criminal enforcement of
25	this Act to secure the drug supply chain against

1	counterfeit, diverted, subpotent, substandard, adul-
2	terated, misbranded, or expired drugs including bio-
3	logical products and active pharmaceutical ingredi-
4	ents from domestic and foreign sources.
5	"(2) Activities.—The Secretary shall under-
6	take enhanced and joint enforcement activities with
7	other Federal and State agencies, and establish re-
8	gional capacities for the validation of prescription
9	drugs and the inspection of the prescription drug
10	supply chain.
11	"(d) Definition.—In this section, the term 'pre-
12	scription drug' means a drug subject to section
13	503(b)(1).".
14	SEC. 914. CITIZEN PETITIONS AND PETITIONS FOR STAY OF
14 15	SEC. 914. CITIZEN PETITIONS AND PETITIONS FOR STAY OF AGENCY ACTION.
15	AGENCY ACTION.
15 16 17	AGENCY ACTION. (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 505 of the Federal Food,
15 16 17 18	AGENCY ACTION. (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355), as amended by
15 16 17 18	AGENCY ACTION. (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355), as amended by section 901(a), is amended by adding at the end the fol-
15 16 17 18	AGENCY ACTION. (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355), as amended by section 901(a), is amended by adding at the end the fol- lowing:
115 116 117 118 119 220	AGENCY ACTION. (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355), as amended by section 901(a), is amended by adding at the end the fol- lowing: "(q) Petitions and Civil Actions Regarding Ap-
115 116 117 118 119 220 221	AGENCY ACTION. (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355), as amended by section 901(a), is amended by adding at the end the fol- lowing: "(q) PETITIONS AND CIVIL ACTIONS REGARDING AP- PROVAL OF CERTAIN APPLICATIONS.—
115 116 117 118 119 220 221 222	AGENCY ACTION. (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355), as amended by section 901(a), is amended by adding at the end the fol- lowing: "(q) Petitions and Civil Actions Regarding Approval of Certain Applications.— "(1) In GENERAL.—

1	because of any request to take any form of ac-
2	tion relating to the application, either before or
3	during consideration of the request, unless—
4	"(i) the request is in writing and is a
5	petition submitted to the Secretary pursu-
6	ant to section 10.30 or 10.35 of title 21,
7	Code of Federal Regulations (or any suc-
8	cessor regulations); and
9	"(ii) the Secretary determines, upon
10	reviewing the petition, that a delay is nec-
11	essary to protect the public health.
12	"(B) NOTIFICATION.—If the Secretary de-
13	termines under subparagraph (A) that a delay
14	is necessary with respect to an application, the
15	Secretary shall provide to the applicant, not
16	later than 30 days after making such deter-
17	mination, the following information:
18	"(i) Notification of the fact that a de-
19	termination under subparagraph (A) has
20	been made.
21	"(ii) If applicable, any clarification or
22	additional data that the applicant should
23	submit to the docket on the petition to
24	allow the Secretary to review the petition
25	promptly.

1	"(iii) A brief summary of the specific
2	substantive issues raised in the petition
3	which form the basis of the determination.
4	"(C) FORMAT.—The information described
5	in subparagraph (B) shall be conveyed via ei-
6	ther, at the discretion of the Secretary—
7	"(i) a document; or
8	"(ii) a meeting with the applicant in-
9	volved.
10	"(D) Public disclosure.—Any informa-
11	tion conveyed by the Secretary under subpara-
12	graph (C) shall be considered part of the appli-
13	cation and shall be subject to the disclosure re-
14	quirements applicable to information in such
15	application.
16	"(E) Denial based on intent to
17	DELAY.—If the Secretary determines that a pe-
18	tition or a supplement to the petition was sub-
19	mitted with the primary purpose of delaying the
20	approval of an application and the petition does
21	not on its face raise valid scientific or regu-
22	latory issues, the Secretary may deny the peti-
23	tion at any point based on such determination.
24	The Secretary may issue guidance to describe
25	the factors that will be used to determine under

1	this subparagraph whether a petition is sub-
2	mitted with the primary purpose of delaying the
3	approval of an application.
4	"(F) FINAL AGENCY ACTION.—The Sec-
5	retary shall take final agency action on a peti-
6	tion not later than 180 days after the date on
7	which the petition is submitted. The Secretary
8	shall not extend such period for any reason, in-
9	cluding—
10	"(i) any determination made under
11	subparagraph (A);
12	"(ii) the submission of comments re-
13	lating to the petition or supplemental in-
14	formation supplied by the petitioner; or
15	"(iii) the consent of the petitioner.
16	"(G) Extension of 30-month period.—
17	If the filing of an application resulted in first-
18	applicant status under subsection
19	(j)(5)(D)(i)(IV) and approval of the application
20	was delayed because of a petition, the 30-month
21	period under such subsection is deemed to be
22	extended by a period of time equal to the period
23	beginning on the date on which the Secretary
24	received the petition and ending on the date of
25	final agency action on the petition (inclusive of

1

2

3

4

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

such beginning and ending dates), without regard to whether the Secretary grants, in whole or in part, or denies, in whole or in part, the petition.

"(H) CERTIFICATION.—The Secretary shall not consider a petition for review unless the party submitting such petition does so in written form and the subject document is signed and contains the following certification: 'I certify that, to my best knowledge and belief: (a) this petition includes all information and views upon which the petition relies; (b) this petition includes representative data and/or information known to the petitioner which are unfavorable to the petition; and (c) I have taken reasonable steps to ensure that any representative data and/or information which are unfavorable to the petition were disclosed to me. I further certify that the information upon which I have based the action requested herein first became known to the party on whose behalf this petition is submitted on or about the following date: . If I received or expect to receive payments, including cash and other forms of consideration, to file this infor-

1	mation or its contents, I received or expect to
2	receive those payments from the following per-
3	sons or organizations:
4	I verify under
5	penalty of perjury that the foregoing is true
6	and correct as of the date of the submission of
7	this petition.', with the date on which such in-
8	formation first became known to such party
9	and the names of such persons or organizations
10	inserted in the first and second blank space, re-
11	spectively.
12	"(I) Verification.—The Secretary shall
13	not accept for review any supplemental informa-
14	tion or comments on a petition unless the party
15	submitting such information or comments does
16	so in written form and the subject document is
17	signed and contains the following verification: 'I
18	certify that, to my best knowledge and belief
19	(a) I have not intentionally delayed submission
20	of this document or its contents; and (b) the in-
21	formation upon which I have based the action
22	requested herein first became known to me or
23	or about If I received
24	or expect to receive payments, including cash
25	and other forms of consideration, to file this in-

1	formation or its contents, I received or expect
2	to receive those payments from the following
3	persons or organizations: I verify
4	under penalty of perjury that the foregoing is
5	true and correct as of the date of the submis-
6	sion of this petition.', with the date on which
7	such information first became known to the
8	party and the names of such persons or organi-
9	zations inserted in the first and second blank
10	space, respectively.
11	"(2) Exhaustion of administrative rem-
12	EDIES.—
13	"(A) Final agency action within 180
14	DAYS.—The Secretary shall be considered to
15	have taken final agency action on a petition
16	if—
17	"(i) during the 180-day period re-
18	ferred to in paragraph (1)(F), the Sec-
19	retary makes a final decision within the
20	meaning of section 10.45(d) of title 21,
21	Code of Federal Regulations (or any suc-
22	cessor regulation); or
23	"(ii) such period expires without the
24	Secretary having made such a final deci-
25	sion.

1	"(B) DISMISSAL OF CERTAIN CIVIL AC-
2	TIONS.—If a civil action is filed against the
3	Secretary with respect to any issue raised in the
4	petition before the Secretary has taken final
5	agency action on the petition within the mean-
6	ing of subparagraph (A), the court shall dismiss
7	without prejudice the action for failure to ex-
8	haust administrative remedies.
9	"(C) Administrative record.—For pur-
10	poses of judicial review related to the approval
11	of an application for which a petition under
12	paragraph (1) was submitted, the administra-
13	tive record regarding any issue raised by the
14	petition shall include—
15	"(i) the petition filed under paragraph
16	(1) and any supplements and comments
17	thereto;
18	"(ii) the Secretary's response to such
19	petition, if issued; and
20	"(iii) other information, as designated
21	by the Secretary, related to the Secretary's
22	determinations regarding the issues raised
23	in such petition, as long as the information
24	was considered by the agency no later than
25	the date of final agency action as defined

1	under subparagraph (2)(A), and regardless
2	of whether the Secretary responded to the
3	petition at or before the approval of the
4	application at issue in the petition.
5	"(3) Annual report on delays in approv-
6	ALS PER PETITIONS.—The Secretary shall annually
7	submit to the Congress a report that specifies—
8	"(A) the number of applications that were
9	approved during the preceding 12-month pe-
10	$\operatorname{riod};$
11	"(B) the number of such applications
12	whose effective dates were delayed by petitions
13	referred to in paragraph (1) during such period;
14	"(C) the number of days by which such ap-
15	plications were so delayed; and
16	"(D) the number of such petitions that
17	were submitted during such period.
18	"(4) Exceptions.—This subsection does not
19	apply to—
20	"(A) a petition that relates solely to the
21	timing of the approval of an application pursu-
22	ant to subsection (j)(5)(B)(iv); or
23	"(B) a petition that is made by the spon-
24	sor of an application and that seeks only to
25	have the Secretary take or refrain from taking

1	any form of action with respect to that applica-
2	tion.
3	"(5) Definitions.—
4	"(A) Application.—For purposes of this
5	subsection, the term 'application' means an ap-
6	plication submitted under subsection (b)(2) or
7	(j).
8	"(B) Petition.—For purposes of this
9	subsection, other than paragraph (1)(A)(i), the
10	term 'petition' means a request described in
11	paragraph (1)(A)(i).".
12	(b) REPORT.—Not later than 1 year after the date
13	of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Health and
14	Human Services shall submit a report to the Congress on
15	ways to encourage the early submission of petitions under
16	section 505(q), as added by subsection (a).
17	SEC. 915. POSTMARKET DRUG SAFETY INFORMATION FOR
18	PATIENTS AND PROVIDERS.
19	Section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic
20	Act (21 U.S.C. 355), as amended by section 914(a), is
21	amended by adding at the end the following:
22	"(r) Postmarket Drug Safety Information for
23	Patients and Providers.—
24	"(1) Establishment.—Not later than 1 year
25	after the date of the enactment of the Food and

1	Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007, the
2	Secretary shall improve the transparency of informa-
3	tion about drugs and allow patients and health care
4	providers better access to information about drugs
5	by developing and maintaining an Internet Web site
6	that—
7	"(A) provides links to drug safety informa-
8	tion listed in paragraph (2) for prescription
9	drugs that are approved under this section or li-
10	censed under section 351 of the Public Health
11	Service Act; and
12	"(B) improves communication of drug
13	safety information to patients and providers.
14	"(2) Internet web site.—The Secretary
15	shall carry out paragraph (1) by—
16	"(A) developing and maintaining an acces-
17	sible, consolidated Internet Web site with easily
18	searchable drug safety information, including
19	the information found on United States Govern-
20	ment Internet Web sites, such as the United
21	States National Library of Medicine's Daily
22	Med and Medline Plus Web sites, in addition to
23	other such Web sites maintained by the Sec-
24	retary;

1	"(B) ensuring that the information pro-
2	vided on the Internet Web site is comprehensive
3	and includes, when available and appropriate—
4	"(i) patient labeling and patient pack-
5	aging inserts;
6	"(ii) a link to a list of each drug,
7	whether approved under this section or li-
8	censed under such section 351, for which
9	a Medication Guide, as provided for under
10	part 208 of title 21, Code of Federal Regu-
11	lations (or any successor regulations), is
12	required;
13	"(iii) a link to the registry and results
14	data bank provided for under subsections
15	(i) and (j) of section 402 of the Public
16	Health Service Act;
17	"(iv) the most recent safety informa-
18	tion and alerts issued by the Food and
19	Drug Administration for drugs approved
20	by the Secretary under this section, such
21	as product recalls, warning letters, and im-
22	port alerts;
23	"(v) publicly available information
24	about implemented RiskMAPs and risk

1	evaluation and mitigation strategies under
2	subsection (o);
3	"(vi) guidance documents and regula-
4	tions related to drug safety; and
5	"(vii) other material determined ap-
6	propriate by the Secretary;
7	"(C) providing access to summaries of the
8	assessed and aggregated data collected from the
9	active surveillance infrastructure under sub-
10	section (k)(3) to provide information of known
11	and serious side-effects for drugs approved
12	under this section or licensed under such sec-
13	tion 351;
14	"(D) preparing, by 18 months after ap-
15	proval of a drug or after use of the drug by
16	10,000 individuals, whichever is later, a sum-
17	mary analysis of the adverse drug reaction re-
18	ports received for the drug, including identifica-
19	tion of any new risks not previously identified,
20	potential new risks, or known risks reported in
21	unusual number;
22	"(E) enabling patients, providers, and
23	drug sponsors to submit adverse event reports
24	through the Internet Web site:

	3.1
1	"(F) providing educational materials for
2	patients and providers about the appropriate
3	means of disposing of expired, damaged, or un-
4	usable medications; and
5	"(G) supporting initiatives that the Sec-
6	retary determines to be useful to fulfill the pur-
7	poses of the Internet Web site.
8	"(3) Posting of drug labeling.—The Sec-
9	retary shall post on the Internet Web site estab-
10	lished under paragraph (1) the approved profes-
11	sional labeling and any required patient labeling of
12	a drug approved under this section or licensed under
13	such section 351 not later than 21 days after the
14	date the drug is approved or licensed, including in
15	a supplemental application with respect to a labeling
16	change.
17	"(4) Private Sector Resources.—To ensure
18	development of the Internet Web site by the date de-
19	scribed in paragraph (1), the Secretary may, on a
20	temporary or permanent basis, implement systems
21	or products developed by private entities.
22	"(5) Authority for contracts.—The Sec-
23	retary may enter into contracts with public and pri-
24	vate entities to fulfill the requirements of this sub-

section.

1	"(6) Review.—The Advisory Committee on
2	Risk Communication under section 567 shall, on a
3	regular basis, perform a comprehensive review and
4	evaluation of the types of risk communication infor-
5	mation provided on the Internet Web site established
6	under paragraph (1) and, through other means,
7	shall identify, clarify, and define the purposes and
8	types of information available to facilitate the effi-
9	cient flow of information to patients and providers,
10	and shall recommend ways for the Food and Drug
11	Administration to work with outside entities to help
12	facilitate the dispensing of risk communication infor-
13	mation to patients and providers.".
14	SEC. 916. ACTION PACKAGE FOR APPROVAL.
15	Section 505(l) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cos-
16	metic Act (21 U.S.C. 355(l)) is amended by—
17	(1) redesignating paragraphs (1), (2), (3), (4),
18	and (5) as subparagraphs (A), (B), (C), (D), and
19	(E), respectively;
20	(2) striking "(l) Safety and" and inserting
21	"(l)(1) Safety and"; and
22	(3) adding at the end the following:
23	"(2) ACTION PACKAGE FOR APPROVAL.—
24	"(A) ACTION PACKAGE.—The Secretary shall
25	publish the action package for approval of an appli-

1	cation under subsection (b) or section 351 of the
2	Public Health Service Act on the Internet Web site
3	of the Food and Drug Administration—
4	"(i) not later than 30 days after the date
5	of approval of such application for a drug no
6	active ingredient (including any ester or salt of
7	the active ingredient) of which has been ap-
8	proved in any other application under this sec-
9	tion or section 351 of the Public Health Service
10	Act; and
11	"(ii) not later than 30 days after the third
12	request for such action package for approval re-
13	ceived under section 552 of title 5, United
14	States Code, for any other drug.
15	"(B) Immediate publication of summary
16	REVIEW.—Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), the
17	Secretary shall publish, on the Internet Web site of
18	the Food and Drug Administration, the materials
19	described in subparagraph (C)(iv) not later than 48
20	hours after the date of approval of the drug, except
21	where such materials require redaction by the Sec-
22	retary.
23	"(C) Contents.—An action package for ap-
24	proval of an application under subparagraph (A)
25	shall be dated and shall include the following:

1	"(i) Documents generated by the Food and
2	Drug Administration related to review of the
3	application.
4	"(ii) Documents pertaining to the format
5	and content of the application generated during
6	drug development.
7	"(iii) Labeling submitted by the applicant.
8	"(iv) A summary review that documents
9	conclusions from all reviewing disciplines about
10	the drug, noting any critical issues and dis-
11	agreements with the applicant and within the
12	review team and how they were resolved, rec-
13	ommendations for action, and an explanation of
14	any nonconcurrence with review conclusions.
15	"(v) The Division Director and Office Di-
16	rector's decision document which includes—
17	"(I) a brief statement of concurrence
18	with the summary review;
19	"(II) a separate review or addendum
20	to the review if disagreeing with the sum-
21	mary review; and
22	"(III) a separate review or addendum
23	to the review to add further analysis

1	"(vi) Identification by name of each officer
2	or employee of the Food and Drug Administra-
3	tion who—
4	"(I) participated in the decision to ap-
5	prove the application; and
6	"(II) consents to have his or her name
7	included in the package.
8	"(D) Review.—A scientific review of an appli-
9	cation is considered the work of the reviewer and
10	shall not be altered by management or the reviewer
11	once final.
12	"(E) Confidential Information.—This
13	paragraph does not authorize the disclosure of any
14	trade secret, confidential commercial or financial in-
15	formation, or other matter listed in section 552(b)
16	of title 5, United States Code.".
17	SEC. 917. RISK COMMUNICATION.
18	Subchapter E of chapter V of the Federal Food,
19	Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 360bbb et seq.), as
20	amended by section 603, is amended by adding at the end
21	the following:
22	"SEC. 567. RISK COMMUNICATION.
23	"(a) Advisory Committee on Risk Communica-
24	TION —

- 1 "(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall estab-2 lish an advisory committee to be known as the 'Advi-3 sory Committee on Risk Communication' (referred 4 to in this section as the 'Committee').
 - "(2) Duties of committee.—The Committee shall advise the Commissioner on methods to effectively communicate risks associated with the products regulated by the Food and Drug Administration.
 - "(3) MEMBERS.—The Secretary shall ensure that the Committee is composed of experts on risk communication, experts on the risks described in subsection (b), and representatives of patient, consumer, and health professional organizations.
 - "(4) PERMANENCE OF COMMITTEE.—Section 14 of the Federal Advisory Committee Act shall not apply to the Committee established under this subsection.
- 19 "(b) Partnerships for Risk Communication.—
 - "(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall partner with professional medical societies, medical schools, academic medical centers, and other stakeholders to develop robust and multi-faceted systems for communication to health care providers about emerging postmarket drug risks.

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

20

21

22

23

24

1	"(2) Partnerships.—The systems developed
2	under paragraph (1) shall—
3	"(A) account for the diversity among phy-
4	sicians in terms of practice, willingness to adopt
5	technology, and medical specialty; and
6	"(B) include the use of existing commu-
7	nication channels, including electronic commu-
8	nications, in place at the Food and Drug Ad-
9	ministration.".
10	SEC. 918. REFERRAL TO ADVISORY COMMITTEE.
11	Section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic
12	Act, as amended by section 915, is further amended by
13	adding at the end the following:
14	"(s) Referral to Advisory Committee.—Prior to
15	the approval of a drug no active ingredient (including any
16	ester or salt of the active ingredient) of which has been
17	approved in any other application under this section or
18	section 351 of the Public Health Service Act, the Sec-
19	retary shall—
20	"(1) refer such drug to a Food and Drug Ad-
21	ministration advisory committee for review at a
22	meeting of such advisory committee; or
23	"(2) if the Secretary does not refer such a drug
24	to a Food and Drug Administration advisory com-
25	mittee prior to the approval of the drug, provide in

1	the action letter on the application for the drug a
2	summary of the reasons why the Secretary did not
3	refer the drug to an advisory committee prior to ap-
4	proval.".
5	SEC. 919. RESPONSE TO THE INSTITUTE OF MEDICINE.
6	(a) In General.—Not later than 1 year after the
7	date of the enactment of this title, the Secretary shall
8	issue a report responding to the 2006 report of the Insti-
9	tute of Medicine entitled "The Future of Drug Safety—
10	Promoting and Protecting the Health of the Public''.
11	(b) CONTENT OF REPORT.—The report issued by the
12	Secretary under subsection (a) shall include—
13	(1) an update on the implementation by the
14	Food and Drug Administration of its plan to re-
15	spond to the Institute of Medicine report described
16	under such subsection; and
17	(2) an assessment of how the Food and Drug
18	Administration has implemented—
19	(A) the recommendations described in such
20	Institute of Medicine report; and
21	(B) the requirement under section 505–
22	1(c)(2) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cos-
23	metic Act (as added by this title), that the ap-
24	propriate office responsible for reviewing a drug
25	and the office responsible for postapproval safe-

1	ty with respect to the drug work together to as-
2	sess, implement, and ensure compliance with
3	the requirements of such section 505–1.
4	SEC. 920. DATABASE FOR AUTHORIZED GENERIC DRUGS.
5	Section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic
6	Act (21 U.S.C. 355), as amended by section 918, is fur-
7	ther amended by adding at the end the following:
8	"(t) Database for Authorized Generic
9	Drugs.—
10	"(1) In general.—
11	"(A) Publication.—The Commissioner
12	shall—
13	"(i) not later than 9 months after the
14	date of the enactment of the Food and
15	Drug Administration Amendments Act of
16	2007, publish a complete list on the Inter-
17	net Web site of the Food and Drug Admin-
18	istration of all authorized generic drugs
19	(including drug trade name, brand com-
20	pany manufacturer, and the date the au-
21	thorized generic drug entered the market);
22	and
23	"(ii) update the list quarterly to in-
24	clude each authorized generic drug in-
25	cluded in an annual report submitted to

1	the Secretary by the sponsor of a listed
2	drug during the preceding 3-month period.
3	"(B) Notification.—The Commissioner
4	shall notify relevant Federal agencies, including
5	the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services
6	and the Federal Trade Commission, when the
7	Commissioner first publishes the information
8	described in subparagraph (A) that the infor-
9	mation has been published and that the infor-
10	mation will be updated quarterly.
11	"(2) Inclusion.—The Commissioner shall in-
12	clude in the list described in paragraph (1) each au-
13	thorized generic drug included in an annual report
14	submitted to the Secretary by the sponsor of a listed
15	drug after January 1, 1999.
16	"(3) Authorized generic drug.—In this
17	section, the term 'authorized generic drug' means a
18	listed drug (as that term is used in subsection (j))
19	that—
20	"(A) has been approved under subsection
21	(c); and
22	"(B) is marketed, sold, or distributed di-
23	rectly or indirectly to retail class of trade under
24	a different labeling, packaging (other than re-
25	packaging as the listed drug in blister packs,

1	unit doses, or similar packaging for use in insti-
2	tutions), product code, labeler code, trade name,
3	or trade mark than the listed drug.".
4	SEC. 921. ADVERSE DRUG REACTION REPORTS AND
5	POSTMARKET SAFETY.
6	Subsection (k) of section 505 of the Federal Food,
7	Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355), as amended by
8	section 905, is amended by adding at the end the fol-
9	lowing:
10	"(5) The Secretary shall—
11	"(A) conduct regular, bi-weekly screening
12	of the Adverse Event Reporting System data-
13	base and post a quarterly report on the Adverse
14	Event Reporting System Web site of any new
15	safety information or potential signal of a seri-
16	ous risk identified by Adverse Event Reporting
17	System within the last quarter;
18	"(B) report to Congress not later than 2
19	year after the date of the enactment of the
20	Food and Drug Administration Amendments
21	Act of 2007 on procedures and processes of the
22	Food and Drug Administration for addressing
23	ongoing post market safety issues identified by
24	the Office of Surveillance and Epidemiology and
25	how recommendations of the Office of Surveil-

1	lance and Epidemiology are handled within the
2	agency; and
3	"(C) on an annual basis, review the entire
4	backlog of postmarket safety commitments to
5	determine which commitments require revision
6	or should be eliminated, report to the Congress
7	on these determinations, and assign start dates
8	and estimated completion dates for such com-
9	mitments.".
10	TITLE X—FOOD SAFETY
11	SEC. 1001. FINDINGS.
12	Congress finds that—
13	(1) the safety and integrity of the United
14	States food supply are vital to public health, to pub-
15	lic confidence in the food supply, and to the success
16	of the food sector of the Nation's economy;
17	(2) illnesses and deaths of individuals and com-
18	panion animals caused by contaminated food—
19	(A) have contributed to a loss of public
20	confidence in food safety; and
21	(B) have caused significant economic losses
22	to manufacturers and producers not responsible
23	for contaminated food items;

1	(3) the task of preserving the safety of the food
2	supply of the United States faces tremendous pres-
3	sures with regard to—
4	(A) emerging pathogens and other con-
5	taminants and the ability to detect all forms of
6	contamination;
7	(B) an increasing volume of imported food
8	from a wide variety of countries; and
9	(C) a shortage of adequate resources for
10	monitoring and inspection;
11	(4) according to the Economic Research Service
12	of the Department of Agriculture, the United States
13	is increasing the amount of food that it imports such
14	that—
15	(A) from 2003 to 2007, the value of food
16	imports has increased from \$45,600,000,000 to
17	\$64,000,000,000; and
18	(B) imported food accounts for 13 percent
19	of the average American diet including 31 per-
20	cent of fruits, juices, and nuts, 9.5 percent of
21	red meat, and 78.6 percent of fish and shellfish;
22	and
23	(5) the number of full-time equivalent Food and
24	Drug Administration employees conducting inspec-
25	tions has decreased from 2003 to 2007

$1\;$ sec. 1002. Ensuring the safety of pet food.

2	(a) Processing and Ingredient Standards.—
3	Not later than 2 years after the date of the enactment
4	of this Act, the Secretary of Health and Human Services
5	(referred to in this title as the "Secretary"), in consulta-
6	tion with the Association of American Feed Control Offi-
7	cials and other relevant stakeholder groups, including vet-
8	erinary medical associations, animal health organizations,
9	and pet food manufacturers, shall by regulation estab-
10	lish—
11	(1) ingredient standards and definitions with
12	respect to pet food;
13	(2) processing standards for pet food; and
14	(3) updated standards for the labeling of pet
15	food that include nutritional and ingredient informa-
16	tion.
17	(b) Early Warning Surveillance Systems and
18	NOTIFICATION DURING PET FOOD RECALLS.—Not later
19	than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act,
20	the Secretary shall establish an early warning and surveil-
21	lance system to identify adulteration of the pet food supply
22	and outbreaks of illness associated with pet food. In estab-
23	lishing such system, the Secretary shall—
24	(1) consider using surveillance and monitoring
25	mechanisms similar to, or in coordination with, those
26	used to monitor human or animal health, such as

1	the Foodborne Diseases Active Surveillance Network
2	(FoodNet) and PulseNet of the Centers for Disease
3	Control and Prevention, the Food Emergency Re-
4	sponse Network of the Food and Drug Administra-
5	tion and the Department of Agriculture, and the
6	National Animal Health Laboratory Network of the
7	Department of Agriculture;
8	(2) consult with relevant professional associa-
9	tions and private sector veterinary hospitals;
10	(3) work with the National Companion Animal
11	Surveillance Program, the Health Alert Network, or
12	other notification networks as appropriate to inform
13	veterinarians and relevant stakeholders during any
14	recall of pet food; and
15	(4) use such information and conduct such
16	other activities as the Secretary deems appropriate.
17	SEC. 1003. ENSURING EFFICIENT AND EFFECTIVE COMMU-
18	NICATIONS DURING A RECALL.
19	The Secretary shall, during an ongoing recall of
20	human or pet food regulated by the Secretary—
21	(1) work with companies, relevant professional
22	associations, and other organizations to collect and
23	aggregate information pertaining to the recall;
24	(2) use existing networks of communication, in-
25	cluding electronic forms of information dissemina-

- tion, to enhance the quality and speed of communication with the public; and
- 3 (3) post information regarding recalled human 4 and pet foods on the Internet Web site of the Food 5 and Drug Administration in a single location, which 6 shall include a searchable database of recalled 7 human foods and a searchable database of recalled 8 pet foods, that is easily accessed and understood by 9 the public.

10 SEC. 1004. STATE AND FEDERAL COOPERATION.

- 11 (a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall work with the
 12 States in undertaking activities and programs that assist
 13 in improving the safety of food, including fresh and proc14 essed produce, so that State food safety programs and ac15 tivities conducted by the Secretary function in a coordi16 nated and cost-effective manner. With the assistance pro17 vided under subsection (b), the Secretary shall encourage
 18 States to—
 - (1) establish, continue, or strengthen State food safety programs, especially with respect to the regulation of retail commercial food establishments; and
- 22 (2) establish procedures and requirements for 23 ensuring that processed produce under the jurisdic-24 tion of State food safety programs is not unsafe for 25 human consumption.

19

20

1	(b) Assistance.—The Secretary may provide to a
2	State, for planning, developing, and implementing such a
3	food safety program—
4	(1) advisory assistance;
5	(2) technical assistance, training, and labora-
6	tory assistance (including necessary materials and
7	equipment); and
8	(3) financial and other assistance.
9	(c) Service Agreements.—The Secretary may,
10	under an agreement entered into with a Federal, State,
11	or local agency, use, on a reimbursable basis or otherwise,
12	the personnel, services, and facilities of the agency to carry
13	out the responsibilities of the agency under this section.
14	An agreement entered into with a State agency under this
15	subsection may provide for training of State employees.
16	SEC. 1005. REPORTABLE FOOD REGISTRY.
17	(a) FINDINGS.—Congress makes the following find-
18	ings:
19	(1) In 1994, Congress passed the Dietary Sup-
20	plement Health and Education Act of 1994 (Public
21	Law 103-417) to provide the Food and Drug Ad-
22	ministration the legal framework which is intended
23	to ensure that dietary supplements are safe and
24	properly labeled foods.

- 1 (2) In 2006, Congress passed the Dietary Sup2 plement and Nonprescription Drug Consumer Pro3 tection Act (Public Law 109–462) to establish a
 4 mandatory reporting system of serious adverse
 5 events for nonprescription drugs and dietary supple6 ments sold and consumed in the United States.
 - (3) The adverse event reporting system created under the Dietary Supplement and Nonprescription Drug Consumer Protection Act is intended to serve as an early warning system for potential public health issues associated with the use of these products.
- 13 (4) A reliable mechanism to track patterns of 14 adulteration in food would support efforts by the 15 Food and Drug Administration to target limited in-16 spection resources to protect the public health.
- 17 (b) IN GENERAL.—Chapter IV of the Federal Food, 18 Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 341 et seq.) is amend-19 ed by adding at the end the following:
- 20 "SEC. 417. REPORTABLE FOOD REGISTRY.
- 21 "(a) Definitions.—In this section:
- "(1) RESPONSIBLE PARTY.—The term 'responsible party', with respect to an article of food, means a person that submits the registration under section 415(a) for a food facility that is required to register

7

8

9

10

11

under section 415(a), at which such article of food
is manufactured, processed, packed, or held.

"(2) Reportable food.—The term 'reportable food' means an article of food (other than infant formula) for which there is a reasonable probability that the use of, or exposure to, such article of food will cause serious adverse health consequences or death to humans or animals.

"(b) Establishment.—

- "(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this section, the Secretary shall establish within the Food and Drug Administration a Reportable Food Registry to which instances of reportable food may be submitted by the Food and Drug Administration after receipt of reports under subsection (d), via an electronic portal, from—
- "(A) Federal, State, and local public health officials; or
- 20 "(B) responsible parties.
 - "(2) REVIEW BY SECRETARY.—The Secretary shall promptly review and assess the information submitted under paragraph (1) for the purposes of identifying reportable food, submitting entries to the Reportable Food Registry, acting under subsection

1	(c), and exercising other existing food safety authori-
2	ties under this Act to protect the public health.
3	"(e) Issuance of an Alert by the Secretary.—
4	"(1) In general.—The Secretary shall issue,
5	or cause to be issued, an alert or a notification with
6	respect to a reportable food using information from
7	the Reportable Food Registry as the Secretary
8	deems necessary to protect the public health.
9	"(2) Effect.—Paragraph (1) shall not affect
10	the authority of the Secretary to issue an alert or
l 1	a notification under any other provision of this Act.
12	"(d) Reporting and Notification.—
13	"(1) In general.—Except as provided in para-
14	graph (2), as soon as practicable, but in no case
15	later than 24 hours after a responsible party deter-
16	mines that an article of food is a reportable food,
17	the responsible party shall—
18	"(A) submit a report to the Food and
19	Drug Administration through the electronic
20	portal established under subsection (b) that in-
21	cludes the data elements described in subsection
22	(e) (except the elements described in para-
23	graphs (8), (9), and (10) of such subsection);
24	and

1	"(B) investigate the cause of the adultera-
2	tion if the adulteration of the article of food
3	may have originated with the responsible party.
4	"(2) No report required.—A responsible
5	party is not required to submit a report under para-
6	graph (1) if—
7	"(A) the adulteration originated with the
8	responsible party;
9	"(B) the responsible party detected the
10	adulteration prior to any transfer to another
11	person of such article of food; and
12	"(C) the responsible party—
13	"(i) corrected such adulteration; or
14	"(ii) destroyed or caused the destruc-
15	tion of such article of food.
16	"(3) Reports by Public Health offi-
17	CIALS.—A Federal, State, or local public health offi-
18	cial may submit a report about a reportable food to
19	the Food and Drug Administration through the elec-
20	tronic portal established under subsection (b) that
21	includes the data elements described in subsection
22	(e) that the official is able to provide.
23	"(4) Report number.—The Secretary shall
24	ensure that, upon submission of a report under
25	paragraph (1) or (3), a unique number is issued

1	through the electronic portal established under sub-
2	section (b) to the person submitting such report, by
3	which the Secretary is able to link reports about the
4	reportable food submitted and amended under this
5	subsection and identify the supply chain for such re-
6	portable food.
7	"(5) REVIEW.—The Secretary shall promptly
8	review a report submitted under paragraph (1) or
9	(3).
10	"(6) Response to report submitted by a
11	RESPONSIBLE PARTY.—After consultation with the
12	responsible party that submitted a report under
13	paragraph (1), the Secretary may require such re-
14	sponsible party to perform, as soon as practicable,
15	but in no case later than a time specified by the Sec-
16	retary, 1 or more of the following:
17	"(A) Amend the report submitted by the
18	responsible party under paragraph (1) to in-
19	clude the data element described in subsection
20	(e)(9).
21	"(B) Provide a notification—
22	"(i) to the immediate previous source
23	of the article of food, if the Secretary
24	deems necessary;

1	"(ii) to the immediate subsequent re-
2	cipient of the article of food, if the Sec-
3	retary deems necessary; and
4	"(iii) that includes—
5	"(I) the data elements described
6	in subsection (e) that the Secretary
7	deems necessary;
8	"(II) the actions described under
9	paragraph (7) that the recipient of
10	the notification shall perform, as re-
11	quired by the Secretary; and
12	"(III) any other information that
13	the Secretary may require.
14	"(7) Subsequent reports and notifica-
15	TIONS.—Except as provided in paragraph (8), the
16	Secretary may require a responsible party to per-
17	form, as soon as practicable, but in no case later
18	than a time specified by the Secretary, after the re-
19	sponsible party receives a notification under sub-
20	paragraph (C) or paragraph (6)(B), 1 or more of
21	the following:
22	"(A) Submit a report to the Food and
23	Drug Administration through the electronic
24	portal established under subsection (b) that in-
25	cludes those data elements described in sub-

1	section (e) and other information that the Sec-
2	retary deems necessary.
3	"(B) Investigate the cause of the adultera-
4	tion if the adulteration of the article of food
5	may have originated with the responsible party.
6	"(C) Provide a notification—
7	"(i) to the immediate previous source
8	of the article of food, if the Secretary
9	deems necessary;
10	"(ii) to the immediate subsequent re-
11	cipient of the article of food, if the Sec-
12	retary deems necessary; and
13	"(iii) that includes—
14	"(I) the data elements described
15	in subsection (e) that the Secretary
16	deems necessary;
17	"(II) the actions described under
18	this paragraph that the recipient of
19	the notification shall perform, as re-
20	quired by the Secretary; and
21	"(III) any other information that
22	the Secretary may require.
23	"(8) Amended report.—If a responsible
24	party receives a notification under paragraph (6)(B)
25	or paragraph (7)(C) with respect to an article of

1	food after the responsible party has submitted a re-
2	port to the Food and Drug Administration under
3	paragraph (1) with respect to such article of food—
4	"(A) the responsible party is not required
5	to submit an additional report or make a notifi-
6	cation under paragraph (7); and
7	"(B) the responsible party shall amend the
8	report submitted by the responsible party under
9	paragraph (1) to include the data elements de-
10	scribed in paragraph (9), and, with respect to
11	both such notification and such report, para-
12	graph (11) of subsection (e).
13	"(e) Data Elements.—The data elements described
14	in this subsection are the following:
15	"(1) The registration numbers of the respon-
16	sible party under section 415(a)(3).
17	"(2) The date on which an article of food was
18	determined to be a reportable food.
19	"(3) A description of the article of food includ-
20	ing the quantity or amount.
21	"(4) The extent and nature of the adulteration.
22	"(5) If the adulteration of the article of food
23	may have originated with the responsible party, the
24	results of the investigation required under paragraph

1	(1)(B) or $(7)(B)$ of subsection (d) , as applicable and
2	when known.
3	"(6) The disposition of the article of food, when
4	known.
5	"(7) Product information typically found on
6	packaging including product codes, use-by dates, and
7	names of manufacturers, packers, or distributors
8	sufficient to identify the article of food.
9	"(8) Contact information for the responsible
10	party.
11	"(9) The contact information for parties di-
12	rectly linked in the supply chain and notified under
13	paragraph (6)(B) or (7)(C) of subsection (d), as ap-
14	plicable.
15	"(10) The information required by the Sec-
16	retary to be included in a notification provided by
17	the responsible party involved under paragraph
18	(6)(B) or (7)(C) of subsection (d) or required in a
19	report under subsection $(d)(7)(A)$.
20	"(11) The unique number described in sub-
21	section $(d)(4)$.
22	"(f) Coordination of Federal, State, and
23	Local Efforts.—
24	"(1) Department of Agriculture.—In im-
25	plementing this section, the Secretary shall—

1	"(A) share information and coordinate reg-
2	ulatory efforts with the Department of Agri-
3	culture; and
4	"(B) if the Secretary receives a report sub-
5	mitted about a food within the jurisdiction of
6	the Department of Agriculture, promptly pro-
7	vide such report to the Department of Agri-
8	culture.
9	"(2) STATES AND LOCALITIES.—In imple-
10	menting this section, the Secretary shall work with
11	the State and local public health officials to share
12	information and coordinate regulatory efforts, in
13	order to—
14	"(A) help to ensure coverage of the safety
15	of the food supply chain, including those food
16	establishments regulated by the States and lo-
17	calities that are not required to register under
18	section 415; and
19	"(B) reduce duplicative regulatory efforts.
20	"(g) Maintenance and Inspection of
21	RECORDS.—The responsible party shall maintain records
22	related to each report received, notification made, and re-
23	port submitted to the Food and Drug Administration
24	under this section for 2 years. A responsible party shall,

- 1 at the request of the Secretary, permit inspection of such
- 2 records as provided for section 414.
- 3 "(h) Request for Information.—Except as pro-
- 4 vided by section 415(a)(4), section 552 of title 5, United
- 5 States Code, shall apply to any request for information
- 6 regarding a record in the Reportable Food Registry.
- 7 "(i) Safety Report.—A report or notification
- 8 under subsection (d) shall be considered to be a safety re-
- 9 port under section 756 and may be accompanied by a
- 10 statement, which shall be part of any report released for
- 11 public disclosure, that denies that the report or the notifi-
- 12 cation constitutes an admission that the product involved
- 13 caused or contributed to a death, serious injury, or serious
- 14 illness.
- 15 "(j) Admission.—A report or notification under this
- 16 section shall not be considered an admission that the arti-
- 17 cle of food involved is adulterated or caused or contributed
- 18 to a death, serious injury, or serious illness.
- 19 "(k) Homeland Security Notification.—If,
- 20 after receiving a report under subsection (d), the Sec-
- 21 retary believes such food may have been deliberately adul-
- 22 terated, the Secretary shall immediately notify the Sec-
- 23 retary of Homeland Security. The Secretary shall make
- 24 relevant information from the Reportable Food Registry
- 25 available to the Secretary of Homeland Security.".

- 1 (c) Definition.—Section 201(ff) of the Federal
- 2 Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 321(ff)) is
- 3 amended by striking "section 201(g)" and inserting "sec-
- 4 tions 201(g) and 417".
- 5 (d) Prohibited Acts.—Section 301 of the Federal
- 6 Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 331), as
- 7 amended by section 912, is further amended—
- 8 (1) in subsection (e), by—
- 9 (A) striking "414," and inserting "414,
- 10 417(g),"; and
- 11 (B) striking "414(b)" and inserting
- 12 "414(b), 417"; and
- 13 (2) by adding at the end the following:
- 14 "(mm) The failure to submit a report or provide a
- 15 notification required under section 417(d).
- 16 "(nn) The falsification of a report or notification re-
- 17 quired under section 417(d).".
- 18 (e) Effective Date.—The requirements of section
- 19 417(d) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, as
- 20 added by subsection (a), shall become effective 1 year after
- 21 the date of the enactment of this Act.
- 22 (f) GUIDANCE.—Not later than 9 months after the
- 23 date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall issue
- 24 a guidance to industry about submitting reports to the
- 25 electronic portal established under section 417 of the Fed-

- 1 eral Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (as added by this sec-
- 2 tion) and providing notifications to other persons in the
- 3 supply chain of an article of food under such section 417.
- 4 (g) Effect.—Nothing in this title, or an amendment
- 5 made by this title, shall be construed to alter the jurisdic-
- 6 tion between the Secretaries of Agriculture and of Health
- 7 and Human Services, under applicable statutes and regu-
- 8 lations.

9 SEC. 1006. ENHANCED AQUACULTURE AND SEAFOOD IN-

- 10 SPECTION.
- 11 (a) FINDINGS.—Congress finds the following:
- 12 (1) In 2007, there has been an overwhelming
- increase in the volume of aquaculture and seafood
- that has been found to contain substances that are
- not approved for use in food in the United States.
- 16 (2) As of May 2007, inspection programs are
- 17 not able to satisfactorily accomplish the goals of en-
- suring the food safety of the United States.
- 19 (3) To protect the health and safety of con-
- sumers in the United States, the ability of the Sec-
- 21 retary to perform inspection functions must be en-
- hanced.
- 23 (b) Heightened Inspections.—The Secretary is
- 24 authorized to enhance, as necessary, the inspection regime
- 25 of the Food and Drug Administration for aquaculture and

- 1 seafood, consistent with obligations of the United States
- 2 under international agreements and United States law.
- 3 (c) Report to Congress.—Not later than 180 days
- 4 after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary
- 5 shall submit to Congress a report that—
- 6 (1) describes the specifics of the aquaculture
- 7 and seafood inspection program;
- 8 (2) describes the feasibility of developing a
- 9 traceability system for all catfish and seafood prod-
- 10 ucts, both domestic and imported, for the purpose of
- identifying the processing plant of origin of such
- 12 products; and
- 13 (3) provides for an assessment of the risks as-
- sociated with particular contaminants and banned
- substances.
- (d) Partnerships With States.—Upon the re-
- 17 quest by any State, the Secretary may enter into partner-
- 18 ship agreements, as soon as practicable after the request
- 19 is made, to implement inspection programs to Federal
- 20 standards regarding the importation of aquaculture and
- 21 seafood.
- 22 SEC. 1007. CONSULTATION REGARDING GENETICALLY EN-
- 23 GINEERED SEAFOOD PRODUCTS.
- The Commissioner of Food and Drugs shall consult
- 25 with the Assistant Administrator of the National Marine

- 1 Fisheries Service of the National Oceanic and Atmos-
- 2 pheric Administration to produce a report on any environ-
- 3 mental risks associated with genetically engineered sea-
- 4 food products, including the impact on wild fish stocks.

5 SEC. 1008. SENSE OF CONGRESS.

11

12

13

- 6 It is the sense of Congress that—
- 7 (1) it is vital for Congress to provide the Food 8 and Drug Administration with additional resources, 9 authorities, and direction with respect to ensuring 10 the safety of the food supply of the United States;
 - (2) additional inspectors are required to improve the Food and Drug Administration's ability to safeguard the food supply of the United States;
- 14 (3) because of the increasing volume of inter15 national trade in food products the Secretary should
 16 make it a priority to enter into agreements with the
 17 trading partners of the United States with respect to
 18 food safety; and
- 19 (4) Congress should work to develop a com-20 prehensive response to the issue of food safety.

21 SEC. 1009. ANNUAL REPORT TO CONGRESS.

- The Secretary shall, on an annual basis, submit to
- 23 the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pen-
- 24 sions and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate
- 25 and the Committee on Energy and Commerce and the

- 1 Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representa-
- 2 tives a report that includes, with respect to the preceding
- 3 1-year period—
- 4 (1) the number and amount of food products
- 5 regulated by the Food and Drug Administration im-
- 6 ported into the United States, aggregated by country
- 7 and type of food;
- 8 (2) a listing of the number of Food and Drug
- 9 Administration inspectors of imported food products
- referenced in paragraph (1) and the number of Food
- and Drug Administration inspections performed on
- such products; and
- 13 (3) aggregated data on the findings of such in-
- spections, including data related to violations of the
- Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C.
- 16 201 et seq.), and enforcement actions used to follow-
- up on such findings and violations.

18 SEC. 1010. PUBLICATION OF ANNUAL REPORTS.

- 19 (a) In General.—The Commissioner of Food and
- 20 Drugs shall annually submit to Congress and publish on
- 21 the Internet Web site of the Food and Drug Administra-
- 22 tion, a report concerning the results of the Administra-
- 23 tion's pesticide residue monitoring program, that in-
- 24 cludes—

- (1) information and analysis similar to that contained in the report entitled "Food and Drug Administration Pesticide Program Residue Monitoring 2003" as released in June of 2005;
 - (2) based on an analysis of previous samples, an identification of products or countries (for imports) that require special attention and additional study based on a comparison with equivalent products manufactured, distributed, or sold in the United States (including details on the plans for such additional studies), including in the initial report (and subsequent reports as determined necessary) the results and analysis of the Ginseng Dietary Supplements Special Survey as described on page 13 of the report entitled "Food and Drug Administration Pesticide Program Residue Monitoring 2003";
 - (3) information on the relative number of interstate and imported shipments of each tested commodity that were sampled, including recommendations on whether sampling is statistically significant, provides confidence intervals or other related statistical information, and whether the number of samples should be increased and the details of any plans to provide for such increase; and

- 1 (4) a description of whether certain commod-
- 2 ities are being improperly imported as another com-
- 3 modity, including a description of additional steps
- 4 that are being planned to prevent such smuggling.
- 5 (b) Initial Reports.—Annual reports under sub-
- 6 section (a) for fiscal years 2004 through 2006 may be
- 7 combined into a single report, by not later than June 1,
- 8 2008, for purposes of publication under subsection (a).
- 9 Thereafter such reports shall be completed by June 1 of
- 10 each year for the data collected for the year that was 2-
- 11 years prior to the year in which the report is published.
- 12 (c) Memorandum of Understanding.—The Com-
- 13 missioner of Food and Drugs, the Administrator of the
- 14 Food Safety and Inspection Service, the Department of
- 15 Commerce, and the head of the Agricultural Marketing
- 16 Service shall enter into a memorandum of understanding
- 17 to permit inclusion of data in the reports under subsection
- 18 (a) relating to testing carried out by the Food Safety and
- 19 Inspection Service and the Agricultural Marketing Service
- 20 on meat, poultry, eggs, and certain raw agricultural prod-
- 21 ucts, respectively.
- 22 SEC. 1011. RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.
- Nothing in this title (or an amendment made by this
- 24 title) shall be construed to affect—

1	(1) the regulation of dietary supplements under
2	the Dietary Supplement Health and Education Act
3	of 1994 (Public Law 103–417); or
4	(2) the adverse event reporting system for die-
5	tary supplements created under the Dietary Supple-
6	ment and Nonprescription Drug Consumer Protec-
7	tion Act (Public Law 109–462).
8	TITLE XI—OTHER PROVISIONS
9	Subtitle A—In General
10	SEC. 1101. POLICY ON THE REVIEW AND CLEARANCE OF
11	SCIENTIFIC ARTICLES PUBLISHED BY FDA
12	EMPLOYEES.
13	Subchapter A of chapter VII of the Federal Food,
14	Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 371 et seq.), as
15	amended by section 701, is further amended by adding
16	at the end the following:
17	"SEC. 713. POLICY ON THE REVIEW AND CLEARANCE OF
18	SCIENTIFIC ARTICLES PUBLISHED BY FDA
19	EMPLOYEES.
20	"(a) Definition.—In this section, the term 'article'
21	means a paper, poster, abstract, book, book chapter, or
22	other published writing.
23	"(b) Policies.—The Secretary, through the Com-
24	missioner of Food and Drugs, shall establish and make
25	publicly available clear written policies to implement this

- 1 section and govern the timely submission, review, clear-
- 2 ance, and disclaimer requirements for articles.
- 3 "(c) Timing of Submission for Review.—If an of-
- 4 ficer or employee, including a Staff Fellow and a con-
- 5 tractor who performs staff work, of the Food and Drug
- 6 Administration is directed by the policies established
- 7 under subsection (b) to submit an article to the supervisor
- 8 of such officer or employee, or to some other official of
- 9 the Food and Drug Administration, for review and clear-
- 10 ance before such officer or employee may seek to publish
- 11 or present such an article at a conference, such officer
- 12 or employee shall submit such article for such review and
- 13 clearance not less than 30 days before submitting the arti-
- 14 cle for publication or presentation.
- 15 "(d) Timing for Review and Clearance.—The
- 16 supervisor or other reviewing official shall review such ar-
- 17 ticle and provide written clearance, or written clearance
- 18 on the condition of specified changes being made, to such
- 19 officer or employee not later than 30 days after such offi-
- 20 cer or employee submitted such article for review.
- 21 "(e) Non-Timely Review.—If, 31 days after such
- 22 submission under subsection (c), the supervisor or other
- 23 reviewing official has not cleared or has not reviewed such
- 24 article and provided written clearance, such officer or em-
- 25 ployee may consider such article not to have been cleared

- 1 and may submit the article for publication or presentation
- 2 with an appropriate disclaimer as specified in the policies
- 3 established under subsection (b).
- 4 "(f) Effect.—Nothing in this section shall be con-
- 5 strued as affecting any restrictions on such publication or
- 6 presentation provided by other provisions of law.".

7 SEC. 1102. PRIORITY REVIEW TO ENCOURAGE TREATMENTS

- 8 FOR TROPICAL DISEASES.
- 9 Subchapter A of chapter V of the Federal Food,
- 10 Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 351 et seq.) is amend-
- 11 ed by adding at the end the following:
- 12 "SEC. 524. PRIORITY REVIEW TO ENCOURAGE TREATMENTS
- 13 FOR TROPICAL DISEASES.
- 14 "(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:
- 15 "(1) Priority review.—The term 'priority re-
- view', with respect to a human drug application as
- defined in section 735(1), means review and action
- by the Secretary on such application not later than
- 6 months after receipt by the Secretary of such ap-
- 20 plication, as described in the Manual of Policies and
- 21 Procedures of the Food and Drug Administration
- and goals identified in the letters described in sec-
- 23 tion 101(c) of the Food and Drug Administration
- Amendments Act of 2007.

1	"(2) Priority review voucher.—The term
2	'priority review voucher' means a voucher issued by
3	the Secretary to the sponsor of a tropical disease
4	product application that entitles the holder of such
5	voucher to priority review of a single human drug
6	application submitted under section $505(b)(1)$ or
7	section 351 of the Public Health Service Act after
8	the date of approval of the tropical disease product
9	application.
10	"(3) Tropical disease.—The term 'tropical
11	disease' means any of the following:
12	"(A) Tuberculosis.
13	"(B) Malaria.
14	"(C) Blinding trachoma.
15	"(D) Buruli Ulcer.
16	"(E) Cholera.
17	"(F) Dengue/dengue haemorrhagic fever.
18	"(G) Dracunculiasis (guinea-worm dis-
19	ease).
20	"(H) Fascioliasis.
21	"(I) Human African trypanosomiasis.
22	"(J) Leishmaniasis.
23	"(K) Leprosy.
24	"(L) Lymphatic filariasis.
25	"(M) Onchocerciasis.

1	"(N) Schistosomiasis.
2	"(O) Soil transmitted helmithiasis.
3	"(P) Yaws.
4	"(Q) Any other infectious disease for
5	which there is no significant market in devel-
6	oped nations and that disproportionately affects
7	poor and marginalized populations, designated
8	by regulation by the Secretary.
9	"(4) Tropical disease product applica-
10	TION.—The term 'tropical disease product applica-
11	tion' means an application that—
12	"(A) is a human drug application as de-
13	fined in section $735(1)$ —
14	"(i) for prevention or treatment of a
15	tropical disease; and
16	"(ii) the Secretary deems eligible for
17	priority review;
18	"(B) is approved after the date of the en-
19	actment of the Food and Drug Administration
20	Amendments Act of 2007, by the Secretary for
21	use in the prevention, detection, or treatment of
22	a tropical disease; and
23	"(C) is for a human drug, no active ingre-
24	dient (including any ester or salt of the active
25	ingredient) of which has been approved in any

other application under section 505(b)(1) or section 351 of the Public Health Service Act.

"(b) Priority Review Voucher.—

"(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall award a priority review voucher to the sponsor of a tropical disease product application upon approval by the Secretary of such tropical disease product application.

"(2) Transferability.—The sponsor of a tropical disease product that receives a priority review voucher under this section may transfer (including by sale) the entitlement to such voucher to a sponsor of a human drug for which an application under section 505(b)(1) or section 351 of the Public Health Service Act will be submitted after the date of the approval of the tropical disease product application.

"(3) Limitation.—

"(A) NO AWARD FOR PRIOR APPROVED AP-PLICATION.—A sponsor of a tropical disease product may not receive a priority review voucher under this section if the tropical disease product application was submitted to the Secretary prior to the date of the enactment of this section. 1 "(B) ONE-YEAR WAITING PERIOD.—The
2 Secretary shall issue a priority review voucher
3 to the sponsor of a tropical disease product no
4 earlier than the date that is 1 year after the
5 date of the enactment of the Food and Drug
6 Administration Amendments Act of 2007.

"(4) Notification.—The sponsor of a human drug application shall notify the Secretary not later than 365 days prior to submission of the human drug application that is the subject of a priority review voucher of an intent to submit the human drug application, including the date on which the sponsor intends to submit the application. Such notification shall be a legally binding commitment to pay for the user fee to be assessed in accordance with this section.

"(c) Priority Review User Fee.—

"(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish a user fee program under which a sponsor of a human drug application that is the subject of a priority review voucher shall pay to the Secretary a fee determined under paragraph (2). Such fee shall be in addition to any fee required to be submitted by the sponsor under chapter VII.

"(2) FEE AMOUNT.—The amount of the priority review user fee shall be determined each fiscal year by the Secretary and based on the average cost incurred by the agency in the review of a human drug application subject to priority review in the previous fiscal year.

"(3) Annual fee setting.—The Secretary shall establish, before the beginning of each fiscal year beginning after September 30, 2007, for that fiscal year, the amount of the priority review user fee.

"(4) PAYMENT.—

"(A) IN GENERAL.—The priority review user fee required by this subsection shall be due upon the submission of a human drug application under section 505(b)(1) or section 351 of the Public Health Services Act for which the priority review voucher is used.

"(B) COMPLETE APPLICATION.—An application described under subparagraph (A) for which the sponsor requests the use of a priority review voucher shall be considered incomplete if the fee required by this subsection and all other applicable user fees are not paid in accordance

1	with the Secretary's procedures for paying such
2	fees.
3	"(C) No waivers, exemptions, reduc-
4	TIONS, OR REFUNDS.—The Secretary may not
5	grant a waiver, exemption, reduction, or refund
6	of any fees due and payable under this section.
7	"(5) Offsetting collections.—Fees col-
8	lected pursuant to this subsection for any fiscal
9	year—
10	"(A) shall be deposited and credited as off-
11	setting collections to the account providing ap-
12	propriations to the Food and Drug Administra-
13	tion; and
14	"(B) shall not be collected for any fiscal
15	year except to the extent provided in advance in
16	appropriation Acts.".
17	SEC. 1103. IMPROVING GENETIC TEST SAFETY AND QUAL-
18	ITY.
19	(a) Report.—If the Secretary's Advisory Committee
20	on Genetics, Health, and Society does not complete and
21	submit the Regulatory Oversight of Genetic/Genomic Test-
22	ing Report & Action Recommendations to the Secretary
23	of Health and Human Services (referred to in this section
24	as the "Secretary") by July of 2008, the Secretary shall
25	enter into a contract with the Institute of Medicine to con-

- 1 duct a study to assess the overall safety and quality of
- 2 genetic tests and prepare a report that includes rec-
- 3 ommendations to improve Federal oversight and regula-
- 4 tion of genetic tests. Such study shall take into consider-
- 5 ation relevant reports by the Secretary's Advisory Com-
- 6 mittee on Genetics, Health, and Society and other groups
- 7 and shall be completed not later than 1 year after the date
- 8 on which the Secretary entered into such contract.
- 9 (b) Rule of Construction.—Nothing in this sec-
- 10 tion shall be construed as requiring Federal efforts with
- 11 respect to regulatory oversight of genetic tests to cease
- 12 or be limited or delayed pending completion of the report
- 13 by the Secretary's Advisory Committee on Genetics,
- 14 Health, and Society or the Institute of Medicine.
- 15 SEC. 1104. NIH TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS.
- 16 The Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 201 et
- 17 seq.) is amended—
- 18 (1) in section 319C-2(j)(3)(B), by striking
- 19 "section 319C-1(h)" and inserting "section 319C-
- 20 1(i)";
- 21 (2) in section 402(b)(4), by inserting "minority
- and other" after "reducing";
- 23 (3) in section 403(a)(4)(C)(iv)(III), by inserting
- 24 "and postdoctoral training funded through research
- 25 grants" before the semicolon;

1	(4) by designating the second section 403C (re-
2	lating to the drug diethylstilbestrol) as section
3	403D; and
4	(5) in section 403C(a)—
5	(A) in the matter preceding paragraph
6	(1)—
7	(i) by inserting "graduate students
8	supported by the National Institutes of
9	Health" after "with respect to"; and
10	(ii) by deleting "each degree-granting
11	program";
12	(B) in paragraph (1), by inserting "such"
13	after "percentage of"; and
14	(C) in paragraph (2), by inserting "(not
15	including any leaves of absence)" after "average
16	time".
17	SEC. 1105. SEVERABILITY CLAUSE.
18	If any provision of this Act, an amendment made this
19	Act, or the application of such provision or amendment
20	to any person or circumstance is held to be unconstitu-
21	tional, the remainder of this Act, the amendments made
22	by this Act, and the application of the provisions of such
23	to any person or circumstances shall not be affected there-
24	by.

Subtitle B—Antibiotic Access and Innovation

2	Innovation
3	SEC. 1111. IDENTIFICATION OF CLINICALLY SUSCEPTIBLE
4	CONCENTRATIONS OF ANTIMICROBIALS.
5	(a) Definition.—In this section, the term "clinically
6	susceptible concentrations" means specific values which
7	characterize bacteria as clinically susceptible, inter-
8	mediate, or resistant to the drug (or drugs) tested.
9	(b) IDENTIFICATION.—The Secretary of Health and
10	Human Services (referred to in this section as the "Sec-
11	retary"), through the Commissioner of Food and Drugs,
12	shall identify (where such information is reasonably avail-
13	able) and periodically update clinically susceptible con-
14	centrations.
15	(c) Public Availability.—The Secretary, through
16	the Commissioner of Food and Drugs, shall make such
17	clinically susceptible concentrations publicly available,
18	such as by posting on the Internet, not later than 30 days
19	after the date of identification and any update under this
20	section.
21	(d) Effect.—Nothing in this section shall be con-
22	strued to restrict, in any manner, the prescribing of anti-
23	biotics by physicians, or to limit the practice of medicine,
24	including for diseases such as Lyme and tick-borne dis-
25	eases.

1 SEC. 1112. ORPHAN ANTIBIOTIC DRUGS.

- 2 (a) Public Meeting.—The Commissioner of Food
- 3 and Drugs shall convene a public meeting regarding which
- 4 serious and life threatening infectious diseases, such as
- 5 diseases due to gram-negative bacteria and other diseases
- 6 due to antibiotic-resistant bacteria, potentially qualify for
- 7 available grants and contracts under section 5(a) of the
- 8 Orphan Drug Act (21 U.S.C. 360ee(a)) or other incentives
- 9 for development.
- 10 (b) Grants and Contracts for the Develop-
- 11 MENT OF ORPHAN DRUGS.—Section 5(c) of the Orphan
- 12 Drug Act (21 U.S.C. 360ee(c)) is amended to read as fol-
- 13 lows:
- 14 "(c) For grants and contracts under subsection (a),
- 15 there is authorized to be appropriated \$30,000,000 for
- 16 each of fiscal years 2008 through 2012.".
- 17 SEC. 1113. EXCLUSIVITY OF CERTAIN DRUGS CONTAINING
- 18 SINGLE ENANTIOMERS.
- 19 Section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic
- 20 Act (21 U.S.C. 355), as amended by section 920, is fur-
- 21 ther amended by adding at the end the following:
- 22 "(u) Certain Drugs Containing Single
- 23 Enantiomers.—
- 24 "(1) In general.—For purposes of sub-
- sections (c)(3)(E)(ii) and (j)(5)(F)(ii), if an applica-
- tion is submitted under subsection (b) for a non-ra-

1	cemic drug containing as an active ingredient (in-
2	cluding any ester or salt of the active ingredient) a
3	single enantiomer that is contained in a racemic
4	drug approved in another application under sub-
5	section (b), the applicant may, in the application for
6	such non-racemic drug, elect to have the single
7	enantiomer not be considered the same active ingre-
8	dient as that contained in the approved racemic
9	drug, if—
10	"(A)(i) the single enantiomer has not been
11	previously approved except in the approved ra-
12	cemic drug; and
13	"(ii) the application submitted under sub-
14	section (b) for such non-racemic drug—
15	"(I) includes full reports of new clin-
16	ical investigations (other than bio-
17	availability studies)—
18	"(aa) necessary for the approval
19	of the application under subsections
20	(e) and (d); and
21	"(bb) conducted or sponsored by
22	the applicant; and
23	"(II) does not rely on any investiga-
24	tions that are part of an application sub-

1	mitted under subsection (b) for approval of
2	the approved racemic drug; and
3	"(B) the application submitted under sub-
4	section (b) for such non-racemic drug is not
5	submitted for approval of a condition of use—
6	"(i) in a therapeutic category in which
7	the approved racemic drug has been ap-
8	proved; or
9	"(ii) for which any other enantiomer
10	of the racemic drug has been approved.
11	"(2) Limitation.—
12	"(A) No approval in Certain thera-
13	PEUTIC CATEGORIES.—Until the date that is 10
14	years after the date of approval of a non-race-
15	mic drug described in paragraph (1) and with
16	respect to which the applicant has made the
17	election provided for by such paragraph, the
18	Secretary shall not approve such non-racemic
19	drug for any condition of use in the therapeutic
20	category in which the racemic drug has been
21	approved.
22	"(B) Labeling.—If applicable, the label-
23	ing of a non-racemic drug described in para-
24	graph (1) and with respect to which the appli-
25	cant has made the election provided for by such

paragraph shall include a statement that the non-racemic drug is not approved, and has not been shown to be safe and effective, for any condition of use of the racemic drug.

"(3) Definition.—

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

- "(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this subsection, the term 'therapeutic category' means a therapeutic category identified in the list developed by the United States Pharmacopeia pursuant to section 1860D–4(b)(3)(C)(ii) of the Social Security Act and as in effect on the date of the enactment of this subsection.
- "(B) Publication by Secretary.—The Secretary shall publish the list described in subparagraph (A) and may amend such list by regulation.
- "(4) AVAILABILITY.—The election referred to in paragraph (1) may be made only in an application that is submitted to the Secretary after the date of the enactment of this subsection and before October 1, 2012.".
- 23 SEC. 1114. REPORT.
- Not later than January 1, 2012, the Comptroller 25 General of the United States shall submit a report to the

- 1 Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of
- 2 the Senate and the Committee on Energy and Commerce
- 3 of the House of Representatives that examines whether
- 4 and how this subtitle has—
- 5 (1) encouraged the development of new anti-
- 6 biotics and other drugs; and
- 7 (2) prevented or delayed timely generic drug
- 8 entry into the market.

Passed the House of Representatives September 19, 2007.

Attest: LORRAINE C. MILLER,

Clerk.